SLE ENG Foreword.QXP 1/15/2015 1:47 PM Page 1

Kia, THE COMPANY

Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality, value for money prices, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

At all of our Kia dealerships you will be treated with warmth, hospitality and professionalism by people who care based on our **"Family-like Care"** promise.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may encounter material in this manual that is not applicable to your specific Kia vehicle.

Enjoy your vehicle and Kia's "Family-like Care" experience!

SLE ENG Foreword.QXP 1/15/2015 1:47 PM Page 2

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing a Kia vehicle.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Maintenance book that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle. Kia urges you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

Kia offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. Kia reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, we recommend to contact your authorized Kia dealer.

Kia assures you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your Kia vehicle.

© 2015 Kia Motors Slovakia s.r.o.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from Kia Motors Slovakia s.r.o..

SLE ENG Foreword.QXP 1/15/2015 1:47 PM Page 3

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

SLE ENG 1.QXP 1/15/2015 1:49 PM Page 1

Introduction

1

How to use this manual 1-2
Fuel requirements 1-3
• Gasoline engine 1-3
• Unleaded 1-3
• Diesel engine 1-5
Vehicle handling instructions 1-6
Vehicle break-in process 1-6

SLE ENG 1.QXP 1/15/2015 1:49 PM Page 2

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGs, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

SLE ENG 1.QXP 1/15/2015 1:49 PM Page 3

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels) You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized Kia dealer.

Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

SLE ENG 1.QXP 1/15/2015 1:49 PM Page 4

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metalic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

SLE ENG 1.QXP 1/15/2015 1:49 PM Page 5

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every engine oil change is recommended. Additves are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them.

Do not mix other additves.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and / or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

SLE ENG 1.QXP 1/15/2015 1:49 PM Page 6

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 Diesel" may be used in your vehicle if Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never use any fuel, whether diesel or B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.***
- ***Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.***

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. **Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" driving guidelines, in section 5 of this manual.**

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

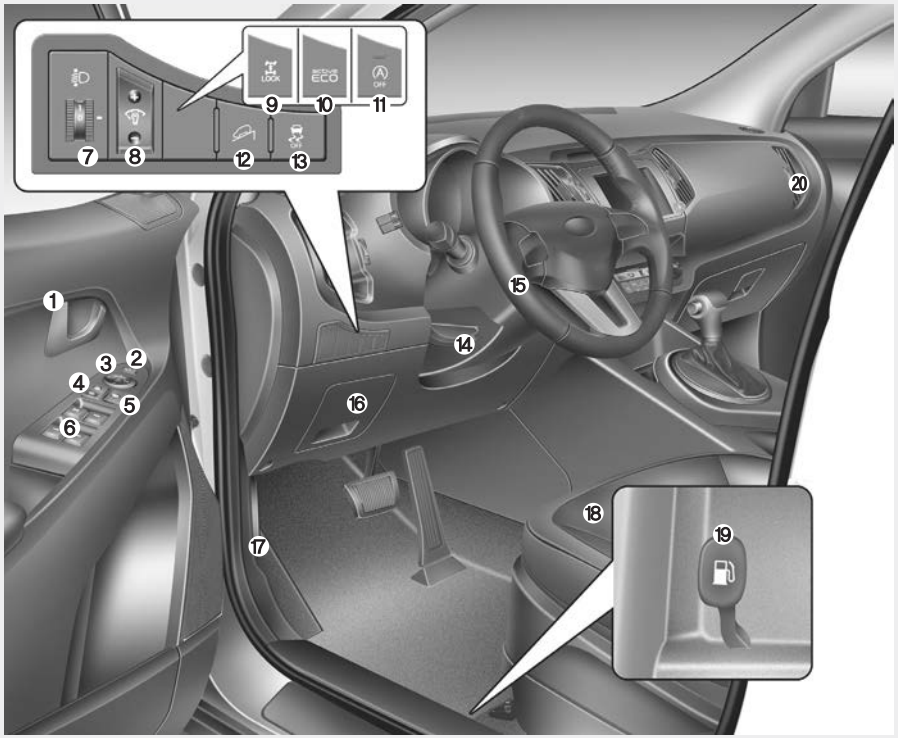
SLE ENG 2.QXP 1/20/2015 5:14 PM Page 1

Your vehicle at a glance

Interior overview 2-2
Instrument panel overview 2-3
Engine compartment 2-4

SLE ENG 2.QXP 1/20/2015 5:14 PM Page 2

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



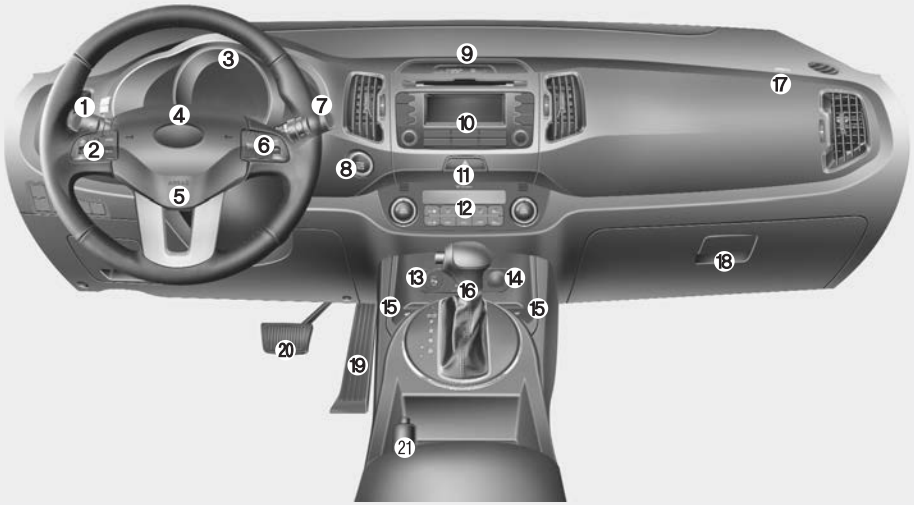
1. Inside door handle.....4-16
2. Outside rearview mirror folding button 4-42
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch 4-41
4. Central door lock switch 4-16
5. Power window lock button.....4-24
6. Power window switches.....4-21
7. Head lamp leveling device 4-93
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch 4-44
9. 4WD lock button.....5-27
10. Active ECO button.....5-52
11. Idle Stop and Go system OFF button....5-14
12. DBC button.....5-44
13. ESC OFF button.....5-39
14. Steering wheel tilt control.....4-35
15. Steering wheel 4-34
16. Fuse box.....7-80
17. Hood release lever 4-25
18. Seat.....3-2
19. Fuel filler lid release lever 4-27
20. Air vent.....4-104, 4-113

❈ The actual feature may differ from the illustration.

OSL010001E

SLE ENG 2.QXP 1/20/2015 5:14 PM Page 3

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



1. Lighting controls / Turn signals ..4-89, 4-91
2. Steering wheel audio controls.....4-133
3. Instrument cluster.....4-43
4. Horn.....4-36
5. Driver's front air bag.....3-51
6. Auto cruise controls.....5-48
7. Wiper/Washer switch.....4-94
8. ENGINE START/STOP button.....5-8
9. Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF indicator.....3-47, 3-54
10. Audio.....4-132
11. Hazard warning flasher.....4-87, 6-2
12. Climate control system.....4-102, 4-110
13. Front/Rear parking assist OFF button or Power outlet.....4-75, 4-126
14. Power outlet.....4-126
15. Seat warmer switch.....3-11
16. Shift lever.....5-18, 5-21
17. Passenger's front air bag.....3-51
18. Glove box.....4-121
19. Accelerator pedal.....5-5
20. Brake pedal.....5-34
21. Parking brake lever.....5-35

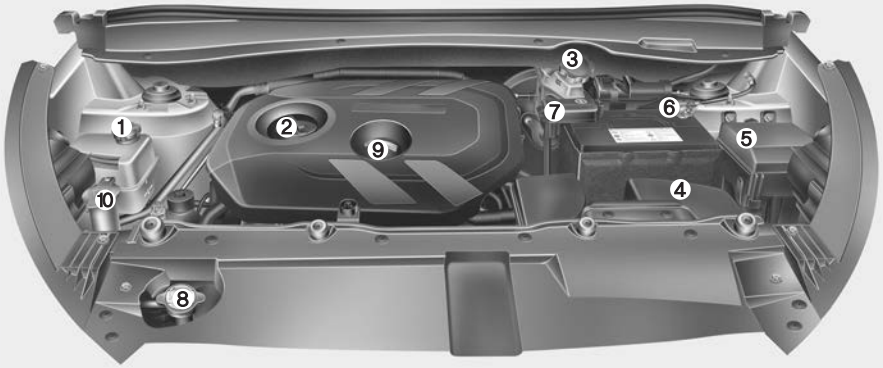
❈ The actual feature may differ from the illustration.

OSL010002E

SLE ENG 2.QXP 1/20/2015 5:14 PM Page 4

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine**



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-49
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-47
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-51
4. Air cleaner 7-55
5. Fuse box.....7-80
6. Negative battery terminal 7-62
7. Positive battery terminal 7-62
8. Radiator cap 7-50
9. Engine oil dipstick.....7-47
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir..7-52

❈ This illustration is a sample.

OLM073300

SLE ENG 2.QXP 1/20/2015 5:14 PM Page 5

■ **Diesel Engine**



1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-49
2. Engine oil dipstick 7-47
3. Engine oil filler cap 7-47
4. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-51
5. Positive battery terminal 7-62
6. Negative battery terminal 7-62
7. Fuse box 7-80
8. Air cleaner 7-55
9. Radiator cap 7-50
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ..7-52

❈ This illustration is a sample.

OLM079002

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:50 PM Page 1

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats 3-2
- Front seat adjustment - Manual 3-4
- Front seat adjustment - Power. 3-6
- Headrest 3-8
- Front seat warmer 3-11
- Seatback pocket. 3-12
- Rear seat adjustment 3-12

Seat belts 3-18
- Seat belt restraint system 3-18
- Pre-tensioner seat belt. 3-25
- Seat belt precautions. 3-28
- Care of seat belts 3-30

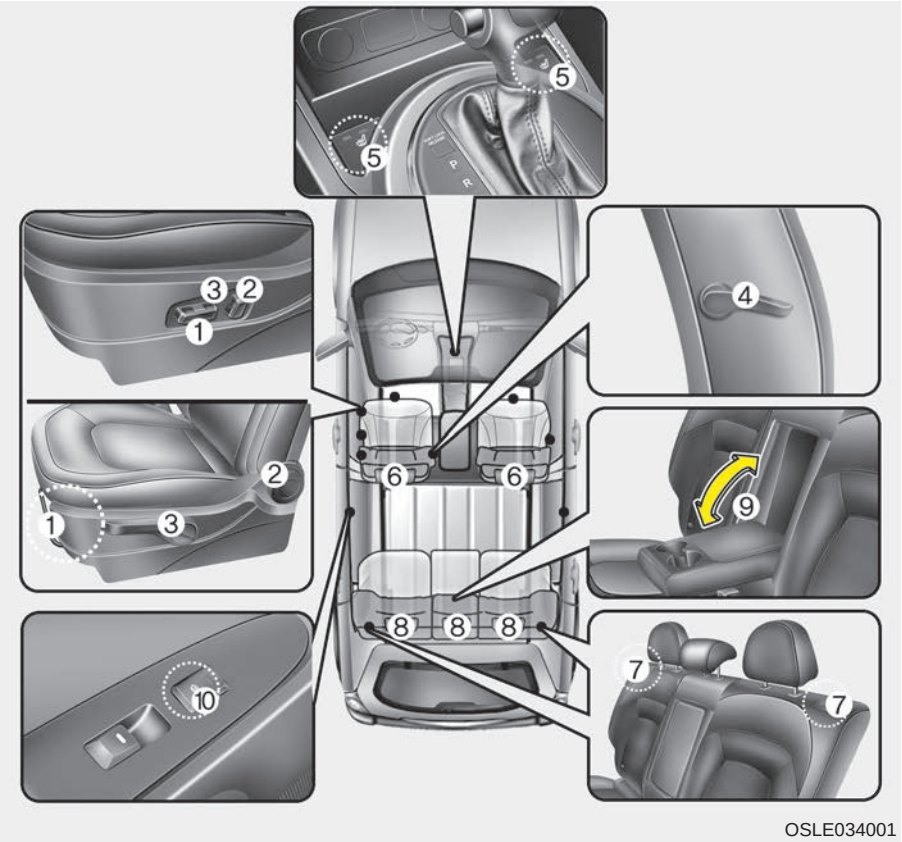
Child restraint system 3-32
- Using a child restraint system 3-34
- Tether anchorage system 3-37
- ISOFIX system. 3-38

Air bag - supplemental restraint system 3-43
- How does the air bag system operate 3-44
- Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat 3-46
- Air bag warning light 3-47
- SRS components and functions 3-48
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-51
- Side air bag 3-56
- Curtain air bag 3-58
- SRS care 3-64
- Air bag warning label 3-66

3

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 2

SEATS



OSLE034001

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height (Driver's seat)
(4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
(5) Seat warmer*
(6) Headrest

Rear seat

(7) Seatback folding
(8) Headrest
(9) Armrest
(10) Seat warmer*

* if equipped

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 3

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate normally.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 25 cm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 4

⚠ WARNING - Rear seatbacks

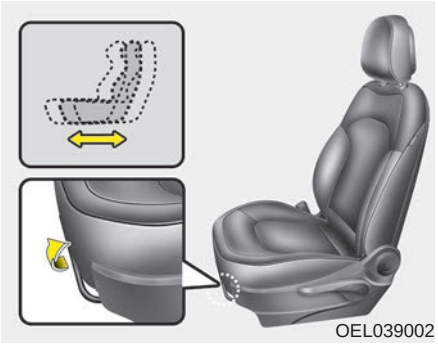
- **The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**
- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.**
- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**
- **To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.**
- **Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**
- **Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**


OEL039002

Front seat adjustment - manual

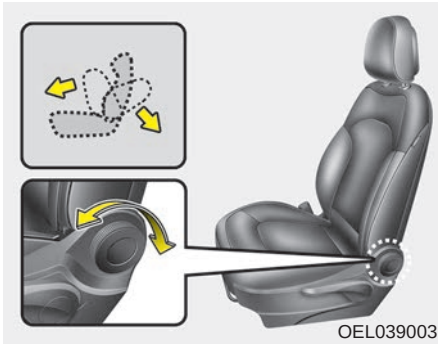
Forward and backward

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

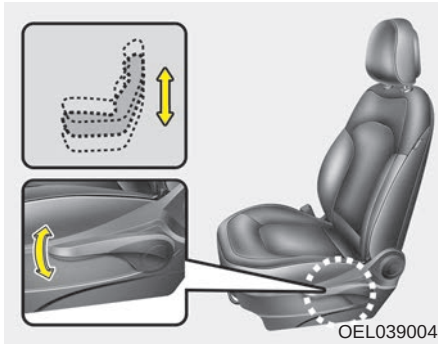
Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 5



Seatback angle

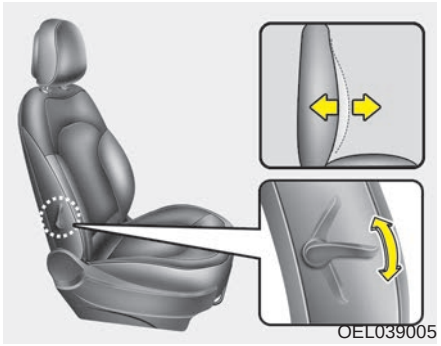
To recline the seatback, rotate the knob forward or rearward to the desired angle.



Seat height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat, pull the lever upwards or push it downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.



Lumbar support (if equipped)

The lumbar support can be adjusted by moving the lever on the side of seatback. Pivoting the lever increases or decreases lumbar support.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 6

Front seat adjustment - power

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

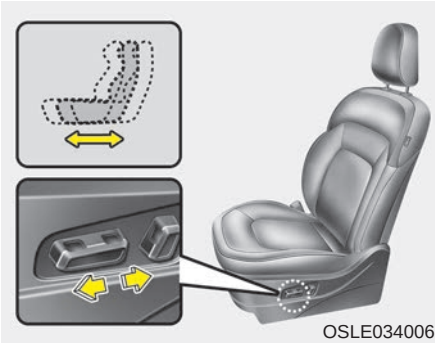
⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.***
- ***When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.***
- ***Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.***

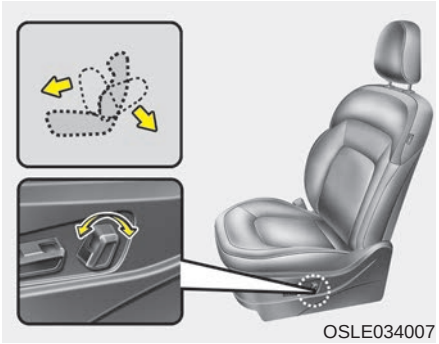


OSLE034006

Forward and backward

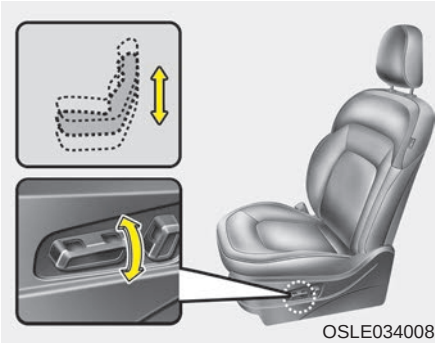
Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 7


OSLE034007

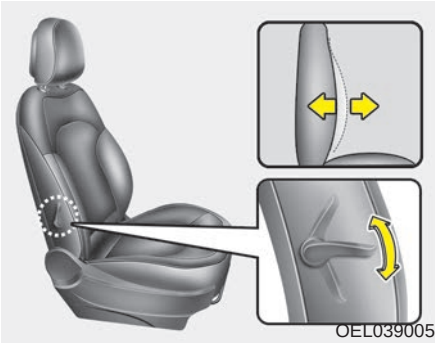
Seatback angle

Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.


OSLE034008

Seat height (for driver's seat)

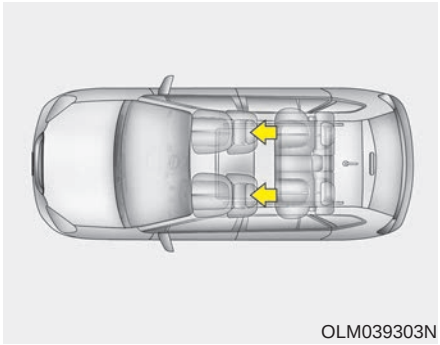
Pull the control switch up to raise or down to lower the seat cushion. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.


OEL039005

Lumbar support (if equipped)

The lumbar support can be adjusted by moving the lever on the side of seatback. Pivoting the lever increases or decreases lumbar support.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 8



OLM039303N

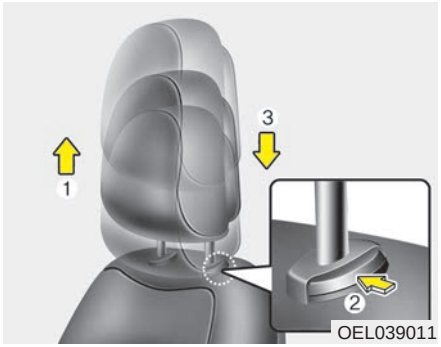
Headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**

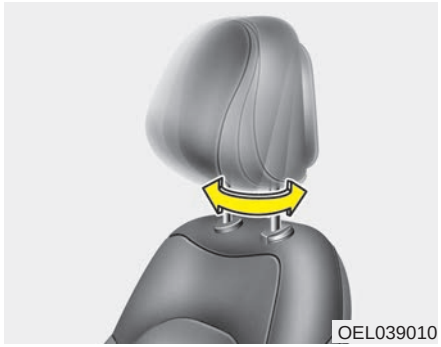


OEL039011

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 9

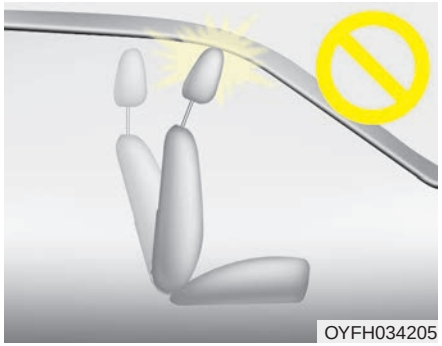


Adjusting the angle (if equipped)

The headrest angle may be adjusted by pulling or pushing the lower part of the headrest. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

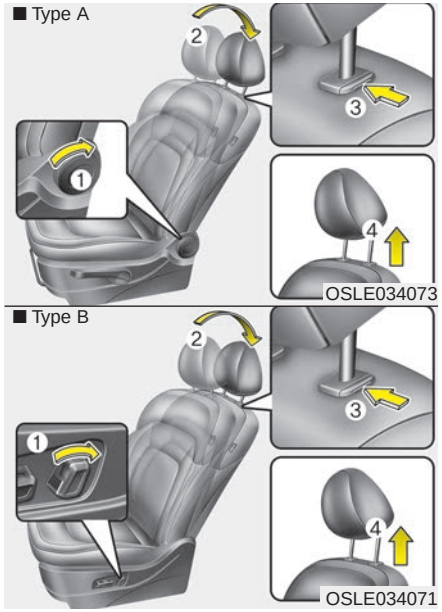
⚠ WARNING

Excessive pulling or pushing may damage the headrest.



⚠ CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Removal and installation (except active head rest)

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline knob or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

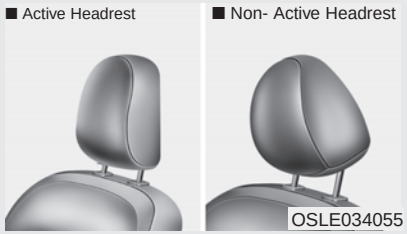
SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 10

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Active Headrest ■ Non- Active Headrest

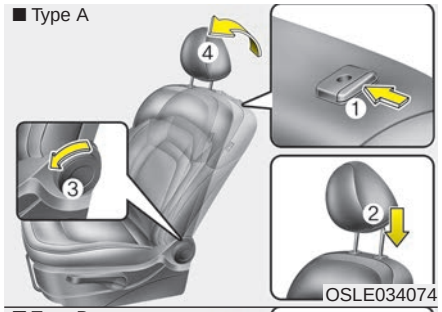


OSLE034055

Do not remove the active headrest from your seat.

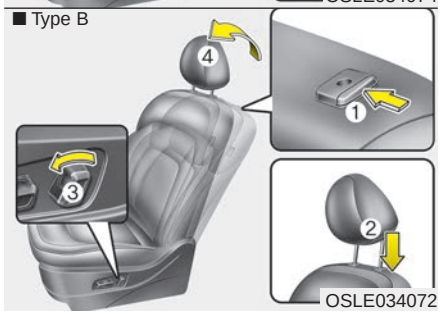
If you remove the headrest, it will damage the headrest and seat system.

■ Type A



OSLE034074

■ Type B



OSLE034072

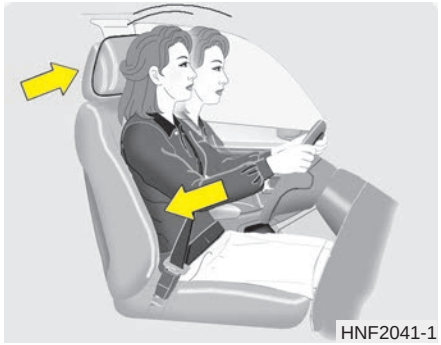
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline knob or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 11


HNF2041-1

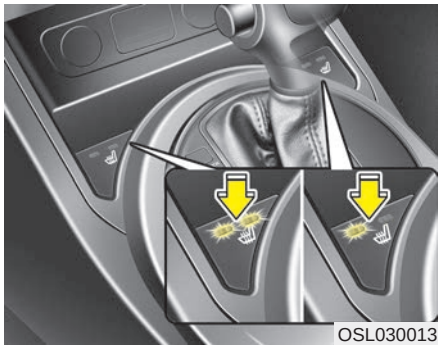
Active headrest (if equipped)

The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward and thus helps minimize neck injuries.

If there is any problem with the active headrest, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

⚠ WARNING

A gap between the seat and the head-rest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.


OSL030013

Front seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmers are provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the button, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

OFF → HIGH( ) → LOW( )

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

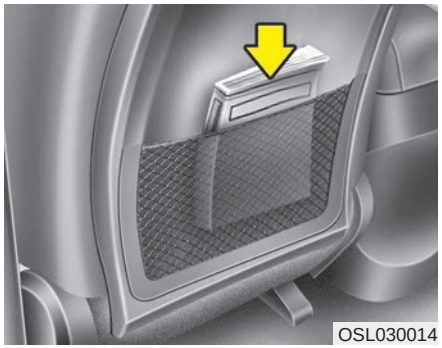
- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 12

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and turn the seat warmer off. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**



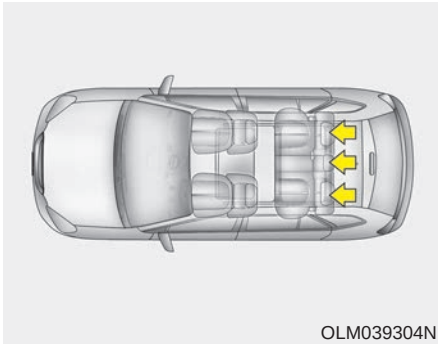
OSL030014

Seatback pocket

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.



OLM039304N

Rear seat adjustment

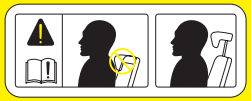
Headrest

The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 13

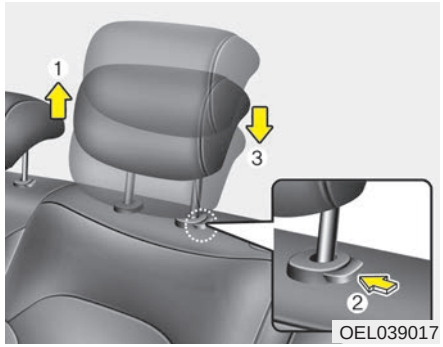
⚠ WARNING



- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**

⚠ CAUTION

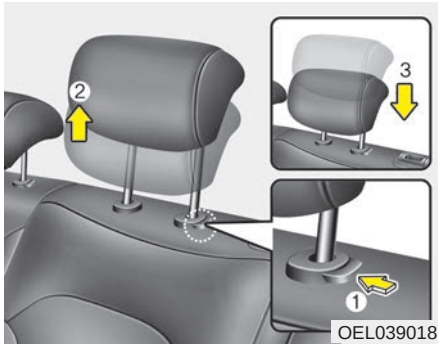
When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 14



OEL039018

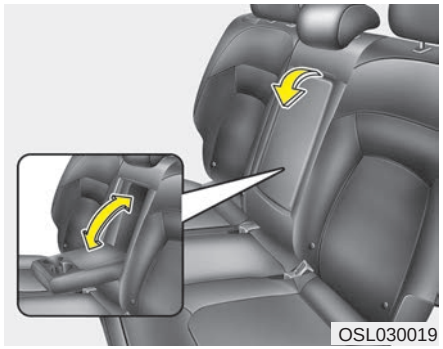
Removal

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

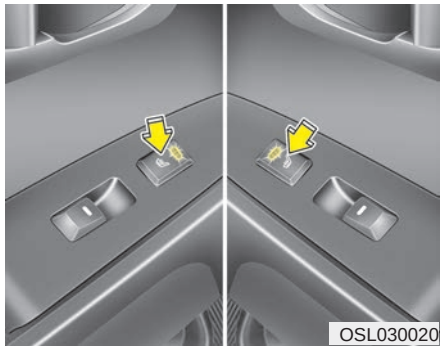
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.


OSL030019

Armrest (2nd row seat)

To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.


OSL030020

Rear seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the rear seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm rear seats.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:51 PM Page 15

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

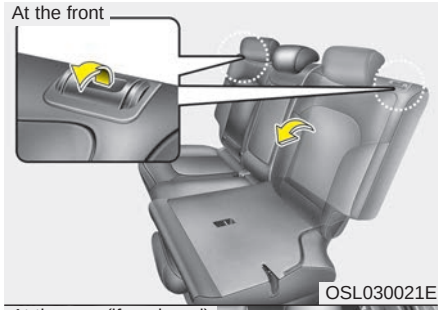
⚠ WARNING

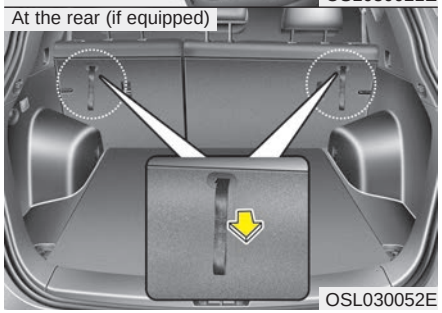
The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.

Never allow passengers sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 16

1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt webbing into the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.





4. Pull on the seatback folding lever (or pull the strap on the rear seatback, if equipped), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.



5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.
7. When the seatback is completely installed, check the red label of seatback folding lever again.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 17

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ CAUTION - Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects into the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transaxle is in P (Park) or the manual transaxle is in 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 18

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

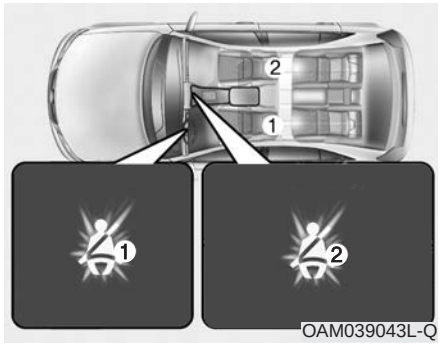
A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 19

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**



Seat belt warning

Front

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger, the driver's (1) and front passenger's (2) seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20km/h the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

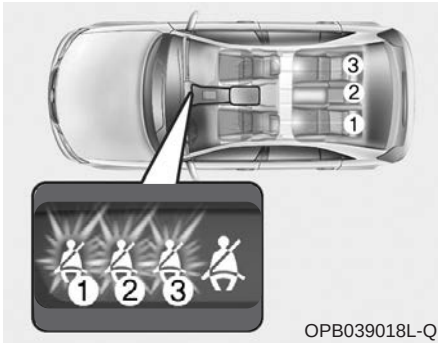
⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.

✻ NOTICE

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 20



OPB039018L-Q

Rear (if equipped)

If the ignition switch is turned ON(engine is not running) when the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for 35 seconds.

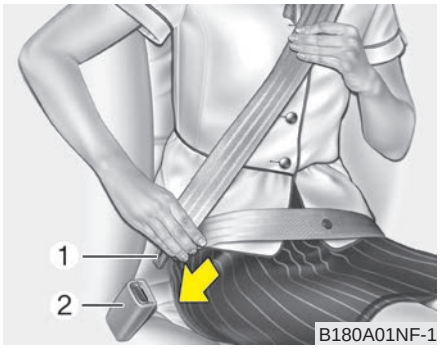
And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of following occurs;

- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 9km/h when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you diver under 20km/h.

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 20km/h, the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.



B180A01NF-1

Lap/shoulder belt

To fasten your seat belt:

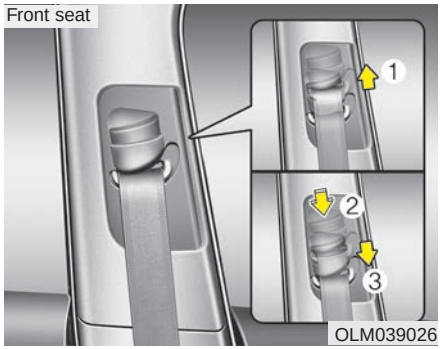
To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 21



Height adjustment (front)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

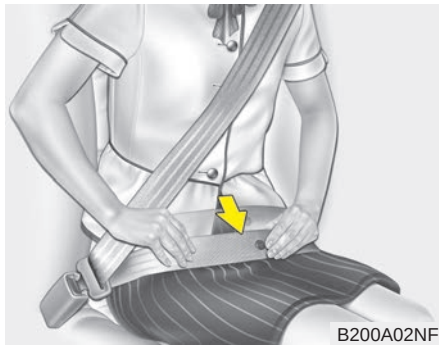
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

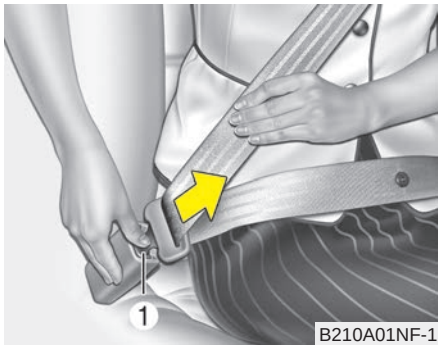
- **Verify that the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**



⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

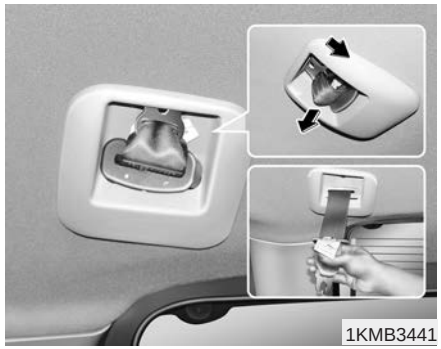
Never wear the seat belt under the arm that is near the door.



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.



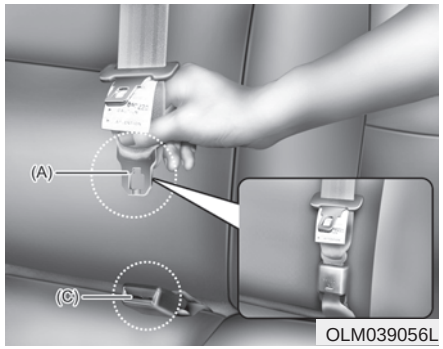
3 Point rear center belt

To fasten the rear center belt

1. Extract the tongue plate from the hole on the belt assembly cover and slowly pull the tongue plates out from the retractor.

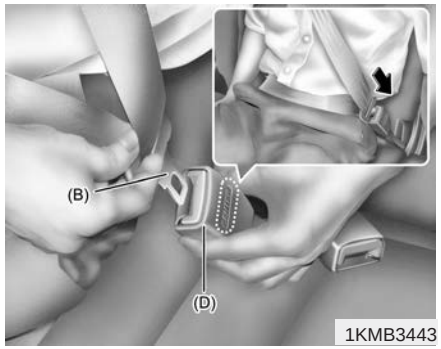
⚠ CAUTION - Cargo

Be sure that the cargo is securely loaded in the rear cargo area. Doing not so may damage the rear center safety belt in sudden stop or certain collisions.



2. Insert the tongue plate (A) into the open end of the buckle (C) until an audible “click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 23



3. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert the tongue plate (B) into the open end of the buckle (D) until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

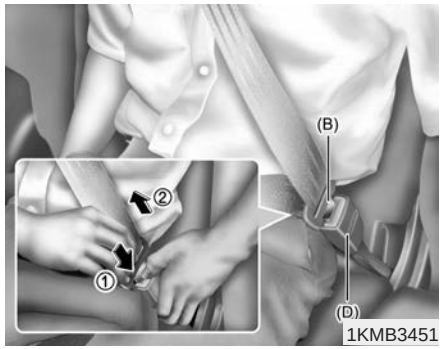
⚠ CAUTION

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips, if you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

⚠ WARNING

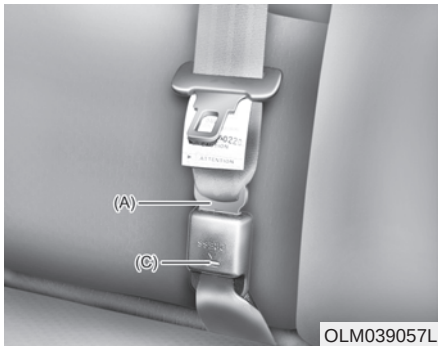
When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all tongue plates and buckles. If any tongue plate or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.



To unfasten the rear center belt

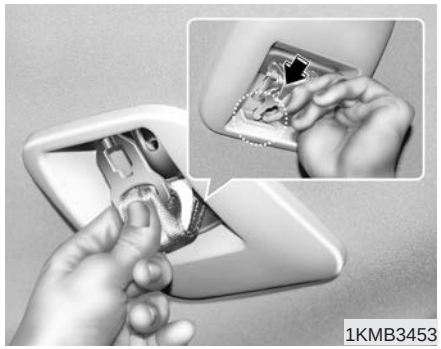
1. Press the release button on the buckle (D) and remove the tongue plate (B) from the buckle (D).

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 24

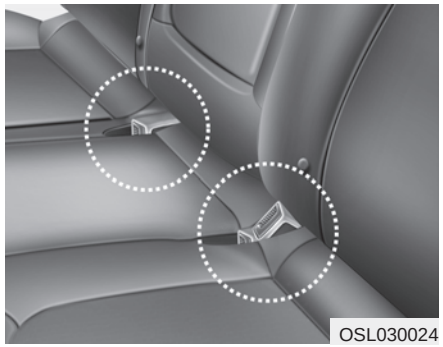


OLM039057L

2. To retract the rear center seat belt, insert the tongue plate or key or similar small rigid device into the web release hole (C). Pull up on the seat belt web (A) and allow the webbing to retract automatically.


1KMB3453

3. Insert the tongue plate into the hole on the belt assembly cover.

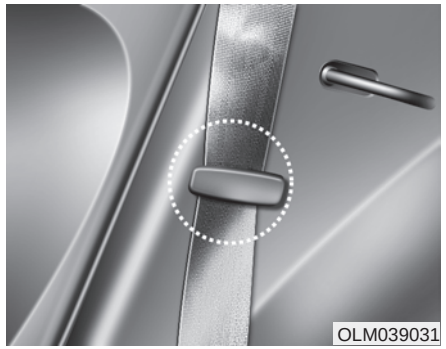

OSL030024

✻ The actual feature may differ from the illustration.

Stowing the rear seat belt

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 25


OLM039031

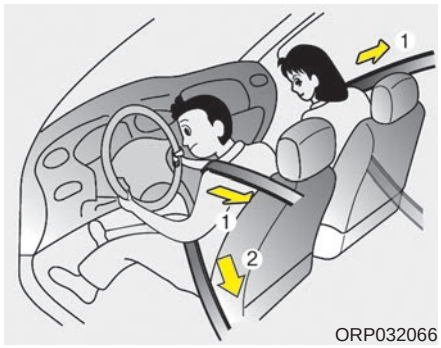
- Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

  After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.

⚠ CAUTION

When using the seat belt, use it after taking it out of the guides.

If you pull the seat belt when it is stored in the guides, it may damage the guides and/or belt webbing.



ORP032066

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner and EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)). The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

(1) Retractor Pretensioner

The purpose of the retractor pretensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

(2) EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)

The purpose of the EFD is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal collisions. (if equipped)

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the EFD system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 26

✻ NOTICE - if equipped with rollover sensor

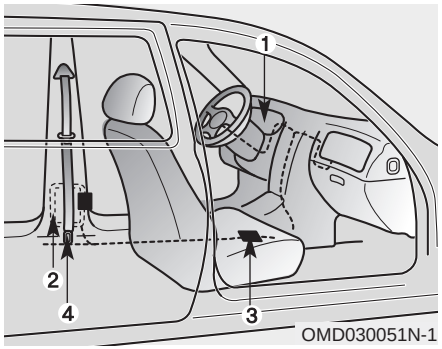
The EFD system will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision or rollover, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

✻ NOTICE - without rollover sensor

The EFD system will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.



OMD030051N-1

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module
4. Emergency fastening device (EFD)*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 27

✻ NOTICE

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light ( ) on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. We recommend the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 28

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 29

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and securely as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 30

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be secured against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries. Also, the shoulder belt may strike the occupant's neck. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 31

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. For additional questions concerning seat belt operation, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 32

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the vehicle should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your vehicle seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 33

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the vehicle and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the vehicle's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The vehicle can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicle's interior, resulting in serious injury.**

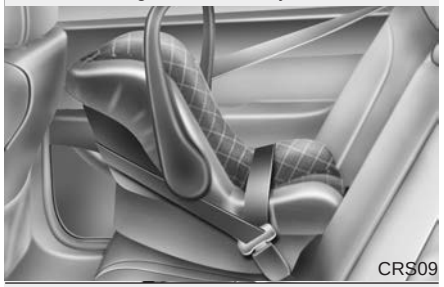
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight. Always check the seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**
- **After an accident, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 34

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Forward-facing child restraint system



Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. The child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

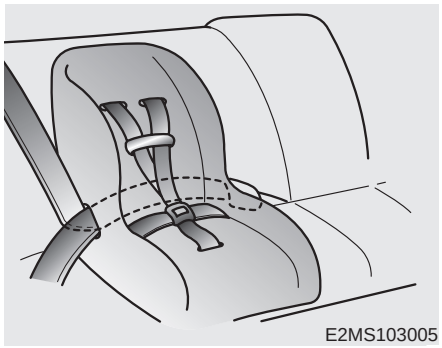
⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the vehicle and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual), the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**

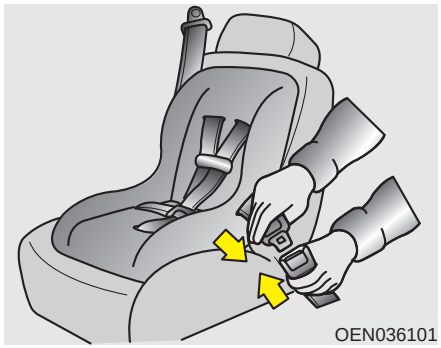
SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 35


E2MS103005

Installing a child restraint system with a lap/shoulder belt

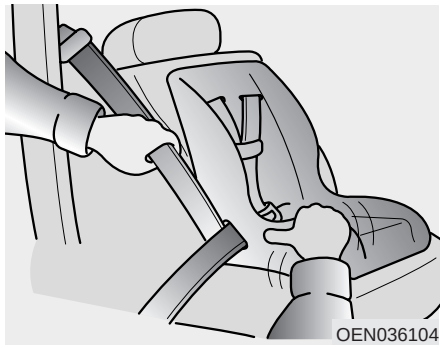
To install a child restraint system on the outboard seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.


OEN036101

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OEN036104

3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull the webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 36

Child seat restraint suitability for seat position using the seat belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

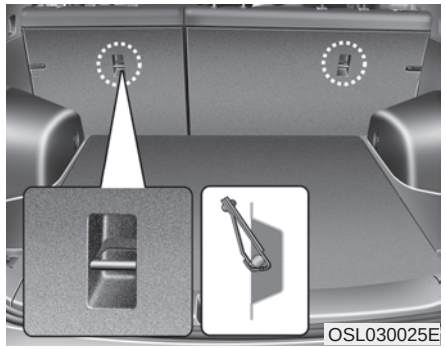
Mass Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	U*	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	U*	U	U
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U*	U	U
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	U*	U	U

U : Suitable for "Universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
U* : Suitable for "Universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group (Seat position : foremost, Seat back : upright)

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 37



Securing a child restraint seat with tether anchorage system (if equipped)

Child restraint hook holders are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback. In case of interference between the child restraint seat and the headrest remove the particular head restraint for better fitment of the child restraint seat.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

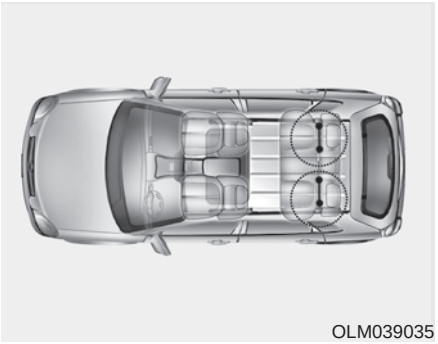
SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 38

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**

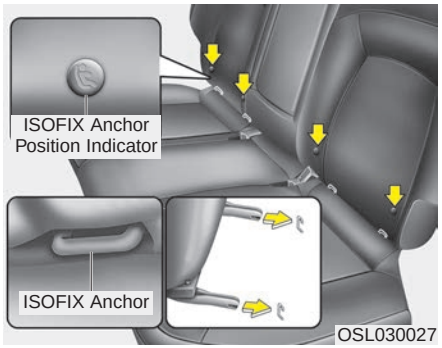


OLM039035

Securing a child restraint system with "ISOFIX" system and "Tether Anchorage" system (if equipped)

ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

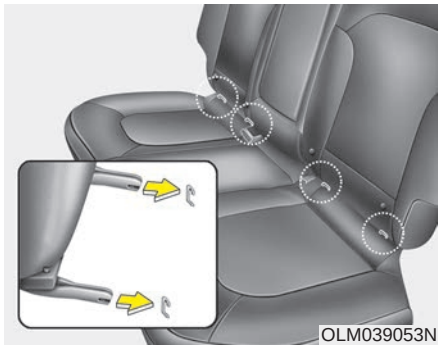
An ISOFIX-seat may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44.



OSL030027

There are ISOFIX symbols located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seatbacks. These symbols indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints so equipped.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 39



Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top tether anchorage on the back side of the back rest. The ISOFIX anchorages are located between seat cushion and back rest, marked with the ISOFIX icon.

For installation, CRS ISOFIX connecters have to engage with the vehicles ISOFIX anchorages (listen for a CLICK, check potential visual indicators on the CRS and cross-check by pulling).

CRS with universal approval to ECE-R 44 need to be fixed additionally with a top tether strap connected to the corresponding top tether anchorage point in the back rest.

The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 40

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible “click” sound.

CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. (Refer to the previous page.)

WARNING

- **Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors.**

  In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.
- **Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 41

Child seat restraint suitability for vehicle ISOFIX positions - For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IUF	IUF	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 42

Recommended child restraint systems – For Europe

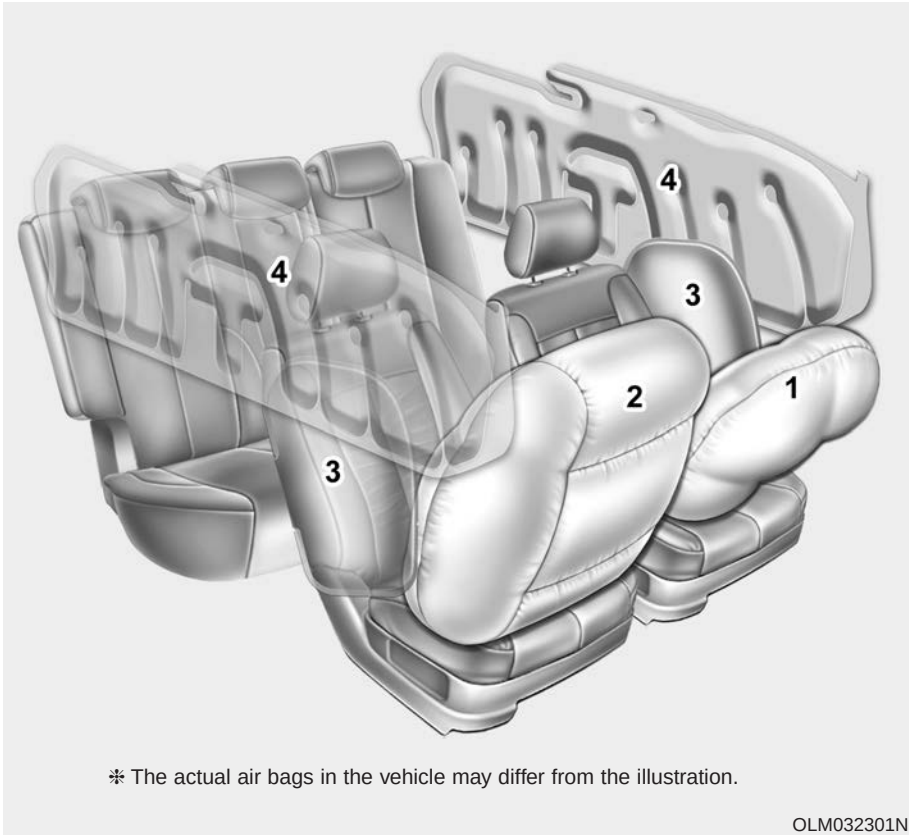
Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0-1 (0-18kg)	FAIR G0/1 S	FAIR S.r.l	rearward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type “D”	E4 04443718
	Baby Safe Plus	Britax Römer	with vehicle 3-point safety seatbelt	E1 04301146
Group 1 (9-18kg)	FAIR G0/1 S	FAIR S.r.l	forward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type “A”	E4 04443718
	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	vehicle ISOFIX lower anchorage + Top Tether	E1 04301133
		Britax Römer	with vehicle 3-point safety seatbelt	E1 04301133

CRS Manufacturer information

FAIR S.r.l http://www.fairbimbofix.com
Britax Römer http://www.britax.com

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 43

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



✻ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLM032301N

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag
(3) Side air bag*
(4) Curtain air bag*
* if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 44

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

✻ NOTICE - if equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side airbag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of the air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 45

- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **We strongly urge you to open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

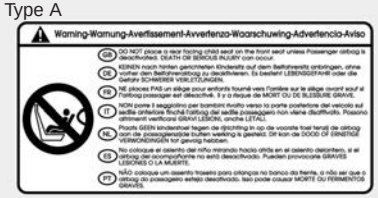
When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel, instrument panel, front seats and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 46



1JBH3051

■ Type A



OJD032059

■ Type B



OYDESA2042

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary.

For more details, please refer to 3-54 page.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 47



W7-147

Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.



OSL034061E

Passenger's front air bag ON indicator (if equipped)



The passenger's front air bag ON indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position and goes off after approximately 60 seconds.



OSL034062E

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (if equipped)



The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

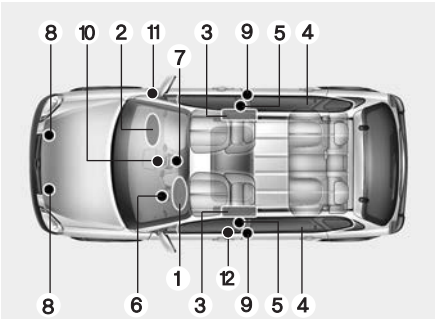
The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 48

⚠ CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds) and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.



OKM039160L-Q

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor*
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors*
10. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator
11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
12. EFD (Emergency Fastening Device)*

* if equipped

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:52 PM Page 49

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.**

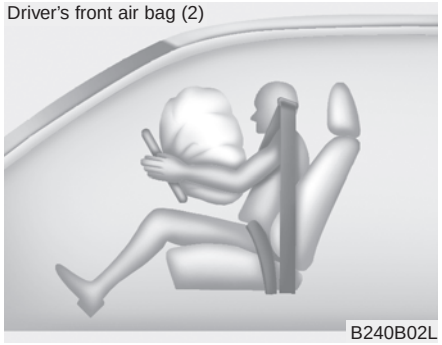
Driver's front air bag (1)



B240B01L

The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)

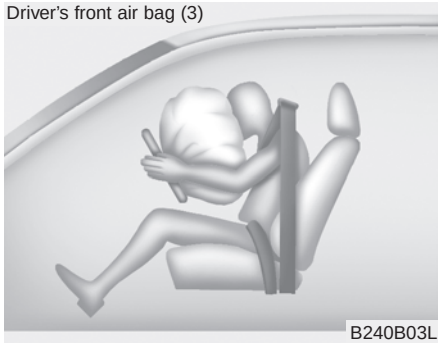


B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 50

Driver's front air bag (3)

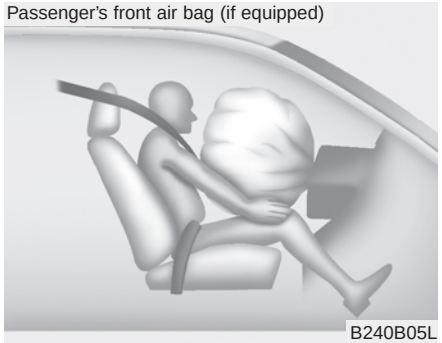


B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag (if equipped)



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 51

⚠ WARNING

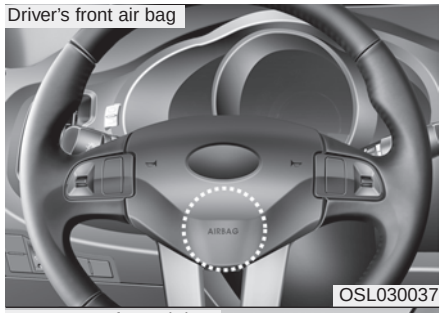
- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, or comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

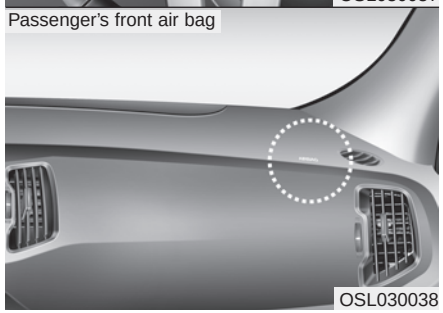
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.**

Driver's front air bag



OSL030037

Passenger's front air bag



OSL030038

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 52

The indicators of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side in the front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 53

(Continued)

- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel or the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the air bag system be inspected by authorized Kia dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Air bags can only be used once – we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer after deployment.**
- **The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.**
- **Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

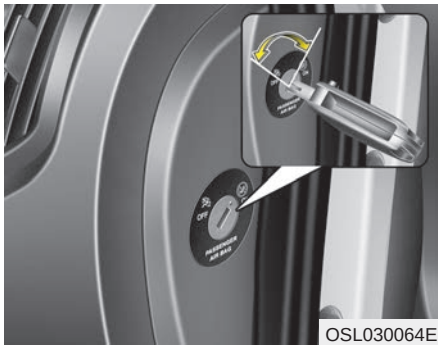
- **A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**
- **For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 54

(Continued)

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.**
- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**


OSL030064E

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.



OSL034066E

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out and the passenger's front air bag ON indicator ( ) will illuminate for approximately 60 seconds.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 55

⚠ WARNING

On some models, the front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator.

✻ NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

⚠ CAUTION

- *If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light (🪑) on the instrument panel will illuminate.*

  And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (🪑2) will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

  If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.*

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 56

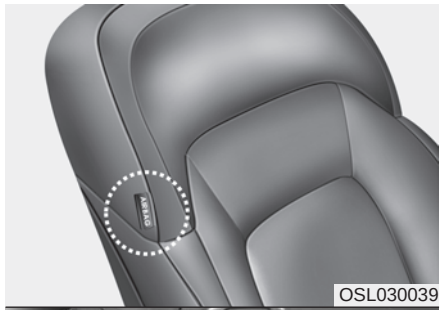
⚠ WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.**
- **Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.**
  And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- **Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**

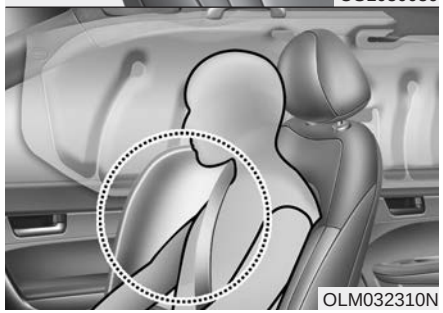
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.**



OSL030039



OLM032310N

Side air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 57

- The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.
- The side air bags do not only deploy on the side of the impact but also on the opposite side.

✻ NOTICE - If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, both sides of the side air bags deploy in certain rollover situations.

- The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

⚠ WARNING

- **The side air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover*1 conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side air bagsystem and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**

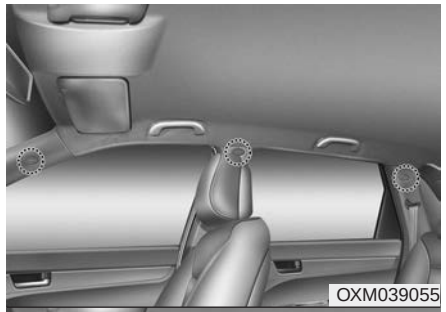
(Continued)

*1 Only vehicle is equipped with rollover sensor.

(Continued)

- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 58



Curtain air bag (if equipped)

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

- The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.
- The curtain air bags do not only deploy on the side of the impact but also on the opposite side.

✻ NOTICE - if equipped with rollover sensor

Also, both sides of the curtain air bags deploy in certain rollover situations.

- The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**
- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies against doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side and curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**

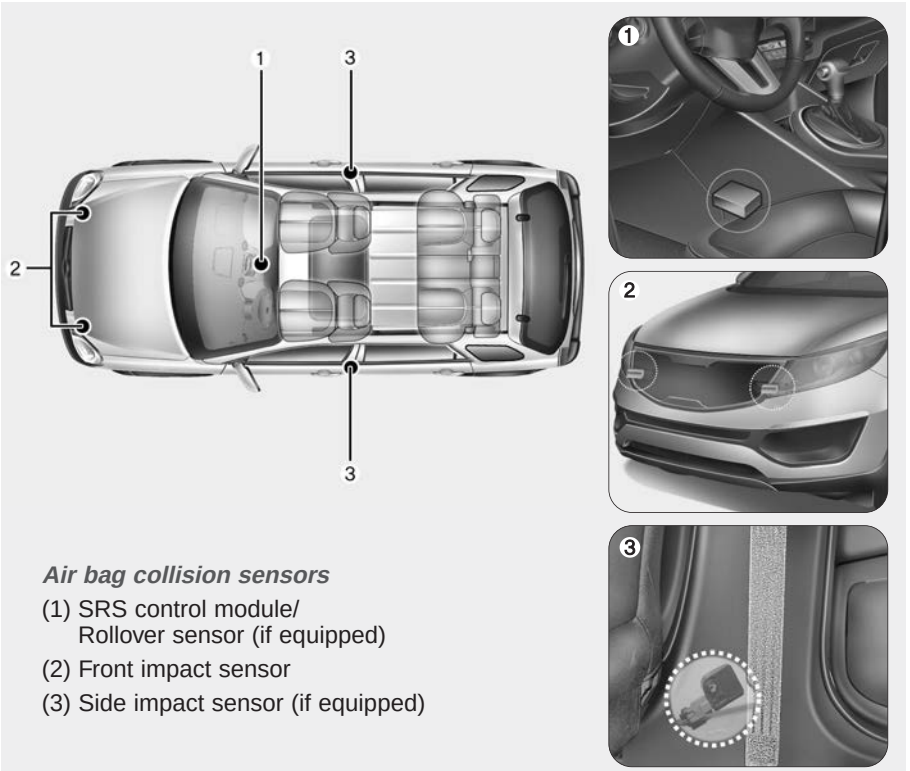
Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 59

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.



Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module/
Rollover sensor (if equipped)

(2) Front impact sensor

(3) Side impact sensor (if equipped)

OSL030028/OSL030040/OSL030041/OSL030042

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 60

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper and B pillars where side collision sensors are installed. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**

⚠ WARNING - if equipped with rollover sensor

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the ignition switch to OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the ignitions is ON, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

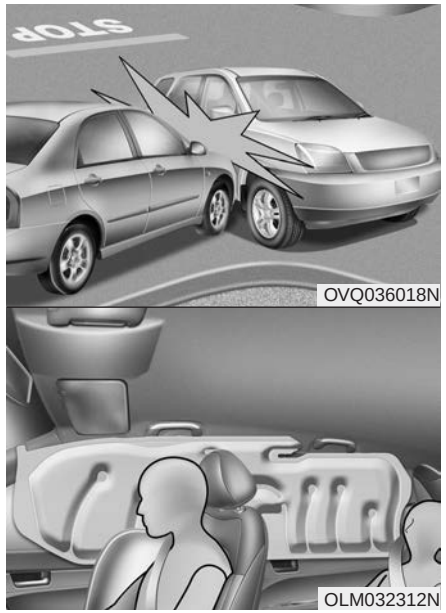


Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 61



Sid and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

✻ NOTICE - if equipped with rollover sensor

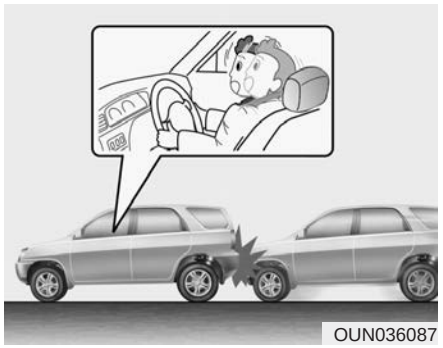
Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.



Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 62

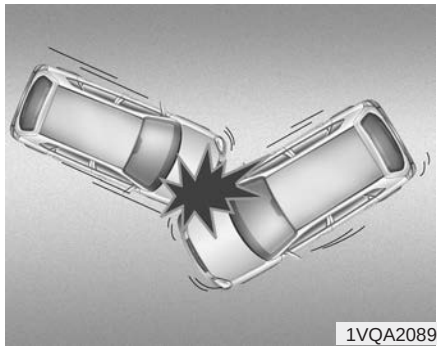

OUN036087

- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.



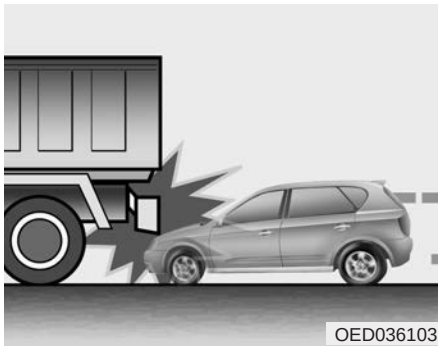
OVQ036018N

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.
- However, if equipped with side and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.

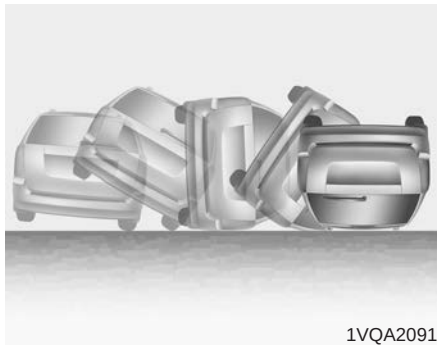

1VQA2089

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 63


OED036103

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


1VQA2091

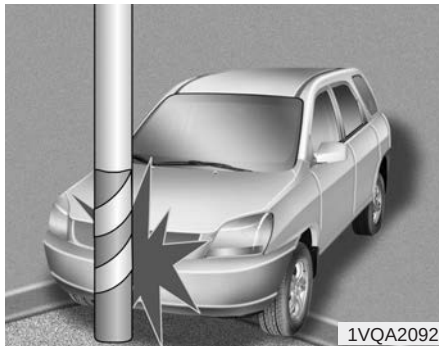
- Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

✻ NOTICE - if equipped with rollover sensor

However, if equipped with side and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

✻ NOTICE - without rollover sensor

However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.


1VQA2092

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 64

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer for these precautions and necessary information's. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the floor, you shouldn't try to start the engine; we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**

SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 65

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

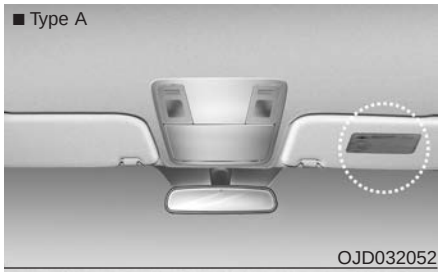
- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

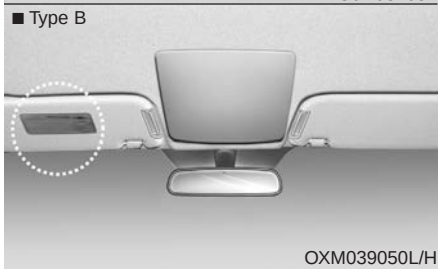
SLE ENG 3.QXP 1/15/2015 1:53 PM Page 66

■ Type A



OJD032052

■ Type B



OXM039050L/H

Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of the potential risk of the air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to that have been described in previous pages.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 1

Features of your vehicle

Keys 4-4
- Record your key number 4-4
- Immobilizer system 4-5

Remote keyless entry 4-7
- Remote keyless entry system operations. 4-7
- Transmitter precautions 4-7
- Battery replacement 4-8

Smart key 4-9
- Smart key system operations 4-9
- Smart key functions 4-9
- Smart key precautions 4-10
- Battery replacement 4-11

Theft-alarm system 4-12

Door locks 4-15
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 4-15
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle. 4-16
- Impact sensing door unlock system. 4-18
- Speed sensing door lock system 4-18
- Child-protector rear door lock. 4-18

Tailgate 4-19
- Opening the tailgate 4-19
- Closing the tailgate 4-19

Windows 4-21

Hood 4-25
- Opening the hood 4-25
- Closing the hood 4-26

Fuel filler lid 4-27
- Opening the fuel filler lid 4-27
- Closing the fuel filler lid 4-27

Panorama sunroof 4-30
- Sunroof open warning. 4-30
- Sliding the sunroof 4-31
- Tilting the sunroof 4-32
- Roller blind 4-33
- Resetting the sunroof 4-33

Steering wheel. 4-34
- Electric power steering 4-34
- Tilt steering / telescope steering. 4-35
- Heated steering wheel. 4-35
- Horn 4-36
- Flex steering wheel 4-37

Mirrors 4-39
- Inside rearview mirror 4-39
- Outside rearview mirror 4-40

Instrument cluster 4-43
- Instrument panel illumination 4-44
- Gauges 4-44
- Transaxle shift indicator. 4-47
- Odometer · Tripmeter/Trip computer. 4-48

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 2

- Warnings and indicators. 4-52
- Warning messages 4-65

Parking assist system 4-71
- Rear parking assist system type. 4-71
- Front/rear parking assist system type 4-75

Smart parking assist system 4-77
- Operating condition 4-78
- Non-operational conditions 4-78
- Operation way 4-81
- Additional introductions. 4-86
- System malfunction warning 4-86

Rearview camera 4-87

Hazard warning flasher. 4-87

Lighting 4-88
- Battery saver function 4-88
- Headlight escort function 4-88
- Headlight welcome function. 4-88
- Lighting control. 4-89
- High beam operation 4-90
- Turn signals and lane change signals 4-91
- Front fog light 4-92
- Rear fog light 4-92
- Daytime running light. 4-92
- Headlight leveling device 4-93
- Headlight washer 4-93

Wipers and washers 4-94
- Windshield wipers 4-95
- Windshield washers 4-96
- Rear window wiper and washer switch 4-97

Interior light 4-98
- Map lamp 4-98
- Room lamp 4-98
- Interior light welcome function 4-99
- Luggage lamp 4-99
- Glove box lamp 4-100
- Vanity mirror lamp 4-100

Defroster 4-101

Manual climate control system 4-102
- Heating and air conditioning 4-102
- System operation 4-107
- Climate control air filter. 4-109
- Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant. 4-109

Automatic climate control system. 4-110
- Automatic heating and air conditioning 4-111
- Manual heating and air conditioning 4-112
- System operation tips 4-117
- Climate control air filter. 4-118
- Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant. 4-118

4

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 3

Windshield defrosting and defogging 4-119
- **Manual climate control system 4-119**
- **Automatic climate control system 4-120**

Storage compartment 4-121
- **Center console storage 4-121**
- **Glove box 4-121**
- **Glove box cooling 4-122**
- **Sunglass holder 4-122**
- **Luggage box 4-123**

Interior features 4-124
- **Cup holder 4-124**
- **Sunvisor 4-125**
- **Power outlet 4-126**
- **Digital clock 4-126**
- **Clothes hanger 4-127**
- **Floor mat anchor(s) 4-127**
- **Luggage net holder 4-128**
- **Cargo security screen 4-128**

Exterior features 4-130
- **Roof rack 4-130**

Audio system 4-132
- **Antenna 4-132**
- **Steering wheel audio controls 4-133**
- **Aux, USB and iPod® port 4-134**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 4

KEYS

Record your key number



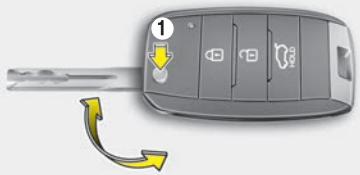
The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

■ Type A



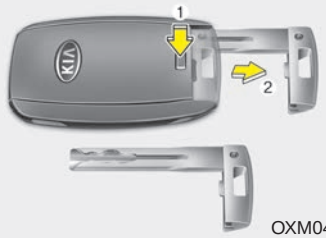
OYN049001

■ Type B



ORP042001

■ Type C



OXM043003

Key operations

- Used to start the engine.
- Used to lock and unlock the doors.

Type B

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button (1).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Type C

To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 5

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key (smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition or start button is ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition or press the start button. The ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 6

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 7

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)



ORP042235

Remote keyless entry system operations

Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed.

If all doors (and tailgate) are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

However, after pressing this button, the doors (and tailgate) will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3, if equipped)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

After depressing this button, the tailgate will be locked automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will be locked automatically.

✻ The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of the following occurs:

- **The ignition key is in the ignition switch.**
- **You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).**
- **The battery in the transmitter is weak.**
- **Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.**
- **The weather is extremely cold.**
- **The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**

When the transmitter does not work properly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

- **If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 8

(Continued)

Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.



OYDDCO2005

Battery replacement

A transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter center cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your transmitter or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***

⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 9

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)



OXM043002

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of the buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry.

Smart key system operations

Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed.

If all doors (and tailgate) are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

However, after pressing this button, the doors (and tailgate) will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

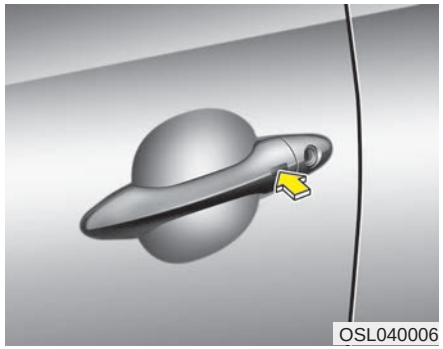
Tailgate unlock (3, if equipped)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

However, after pressing this button, the tailgate will lock automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.



OSL040006

Smart key functions

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate). Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 10

Locking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the button, the doors will not lock and the chime sounds if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is opened.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 m (28 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open a door without possession of the smart key.

Tailgate unlocking

If you are within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

✻ The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to “Starting the engine with a smart key” in section 5.

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- **If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.**
  - **The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle’s smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**

  When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

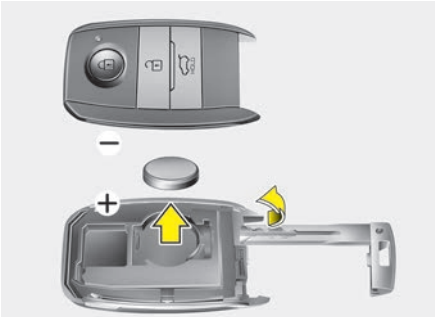
SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 11

(Continued)

- **If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/ receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.**

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.



OXM043005

Battery replacement

A smart key battery should last for several years, but if the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The circuit inside the smart key can have a problem if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

- **Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.**
- **Circuits inside the smart key may develop problems when dropped, exposed to moisture or static electricity.**
- **If you suspect that your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**

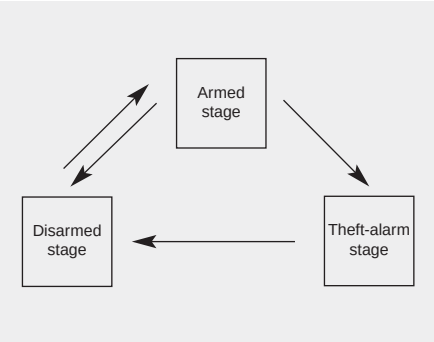
⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 12

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed and latched.
3. • Lock the doors by depressing the door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key).

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door, tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

   • Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handles with the smart key in your possession.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door (and tailgate) remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

   If engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. Close the engine hood. The hazard warning lights blink once and theft-alarm arms.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system will be disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 13

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds, unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started. (within 3 seconds)
- The ignition switch is in the “ON” position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started. (within 3 seconds)

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE - Non-immobilizer system

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.**

✻ NOTICE - Immobilizer system

- **If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed. If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the engine by directly pressing the engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.**
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 14

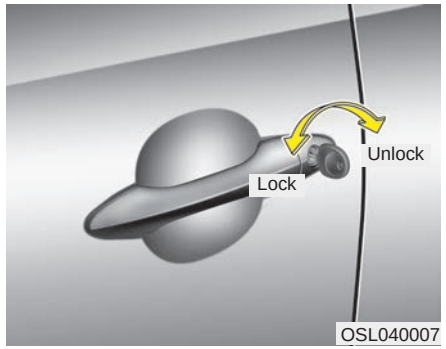
⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 15

DOOR LOCKS



Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

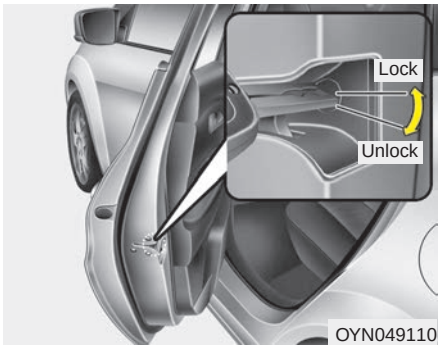
- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically.
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key). (if equipped)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**
- **Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**



In case of an emergency

If the power door lock switch does not operate electrically, you can only lock the door(s) with the ignition key from the outside key hole.

The doors without the outside key hole, you can lock as follows;

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the key into the emergency door lock hole and turn the key horizontally to lock.
3. Close the door securely.

The tailgate will lock and will not unlock if you close the tailgate when the power door lock switch does not operate electrically.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 16


OSL040009E

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door handle

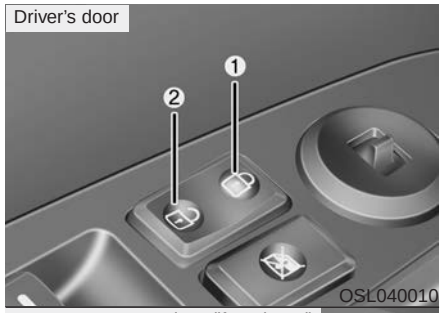
If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.

If the inner door handle is pulled twice, the door will open.

Inside handle override (front door, if equipped)

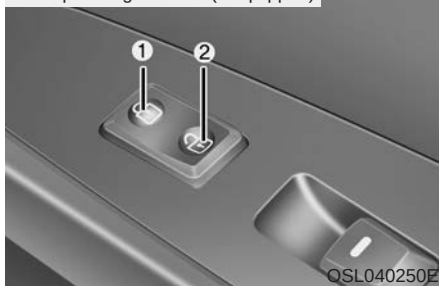
If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

Driver's door



OSL040010

Front passenger's door (if equipped)



OSL040250E

With central door lock switch

Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

- When pressing the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pressing the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 17

- If the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a driver's window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**
- **Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.**

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 18

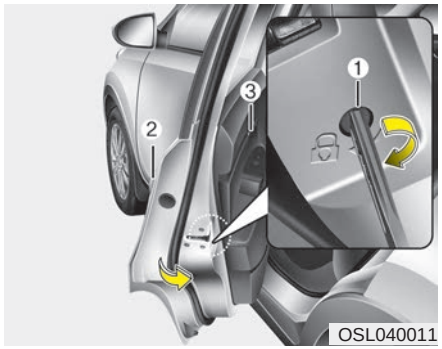
Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km.

And all doors will be automatically unlocked when you turn the engine off or when you remove the ignition key (if equipped)



Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the key into the child safety lock hole (1) and turn the key to the lock (🔒) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

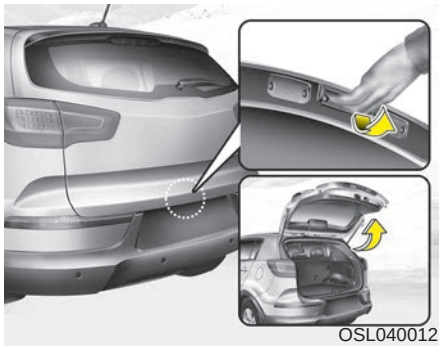
Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (3) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle, resulting in severe injury or death. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 19

TAILGATE


OSL040012

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- When all doors are lock if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate is unlocked. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.


OSL040013

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 20

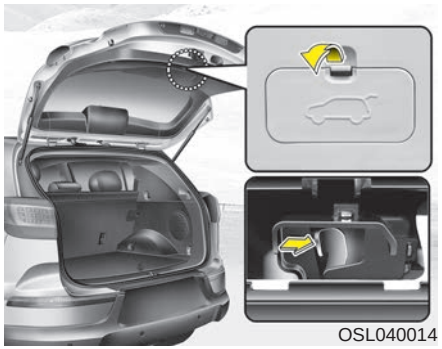
⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.



OSL040014

Emergency tailgate safety release

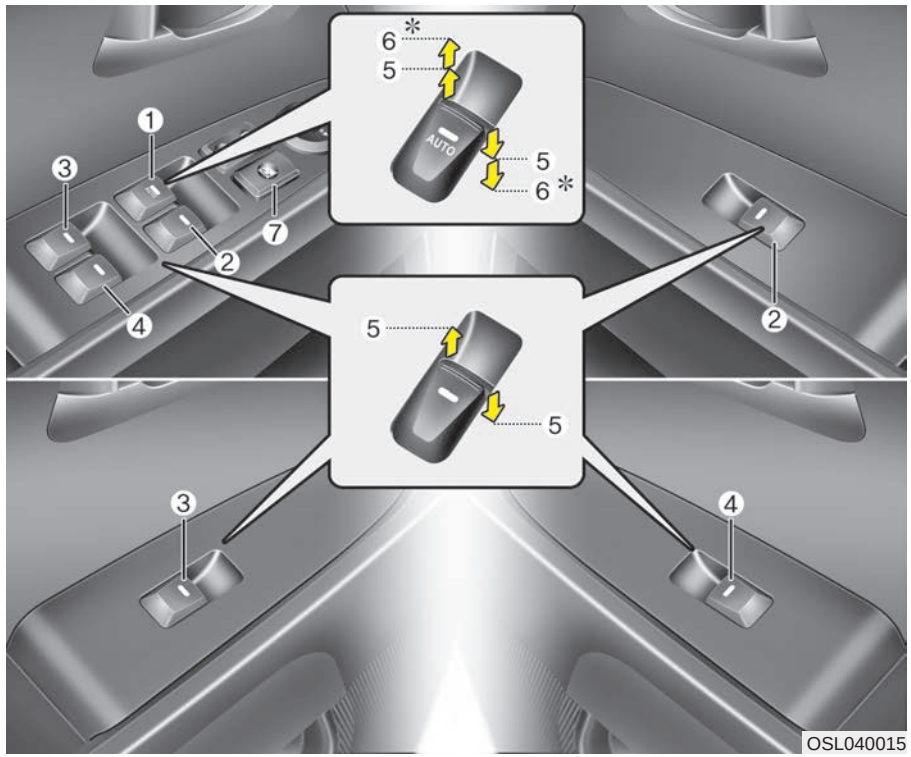
Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the cargo area, the tailgate can be opened by pushing the release lever and pushing open the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 21

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down (Driver's window)
(7) Power window lock switch

* if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 22

Power windows

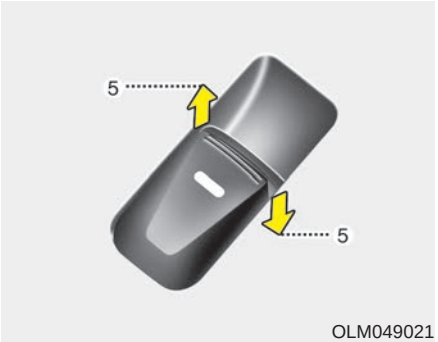
The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.



OLM049021

Window opening and closing

Type A

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

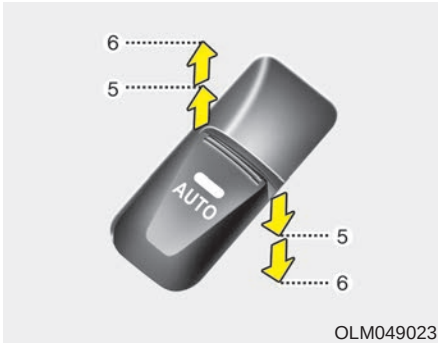


OLM049022

Type B - Auto down window (Driver's window, if equipped)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up the switch momentarily to the opposite direction of the window movement.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 23

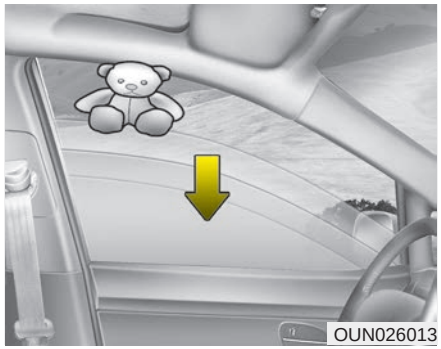


Type C - Auto up/down window (Driver's window, if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the driver's window and continue pulling up the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal (for type C window)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:56 PM Page 24



Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to the lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed :

- The driver's master control can operate the front passenger's power window but cannot operate the rear passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passengers' control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

CAUTION

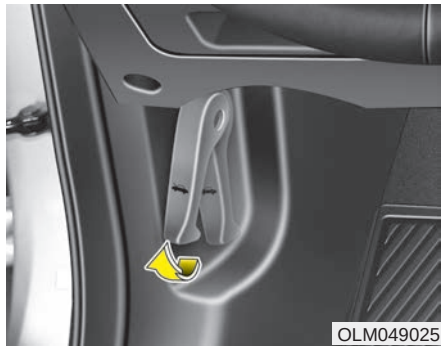
- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window while the vehicle is in motion.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 25

HOOD

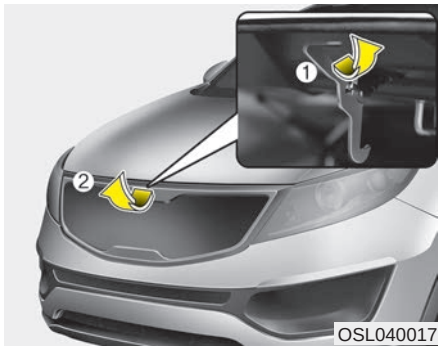

OLM049025

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

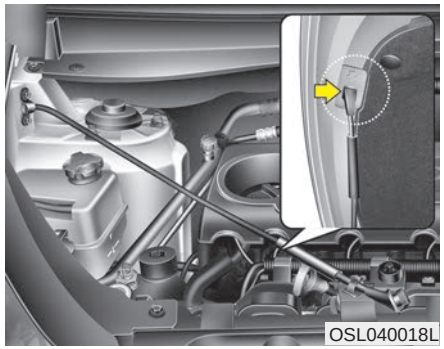
⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transaxle and to the 1st(First) gear or R(Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.



OSL040017

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull up the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).


OSL040018L

3. Pull out the support rod.
4. Hold the hood opened with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING - Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The plastic will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 26

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (1 ft.) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

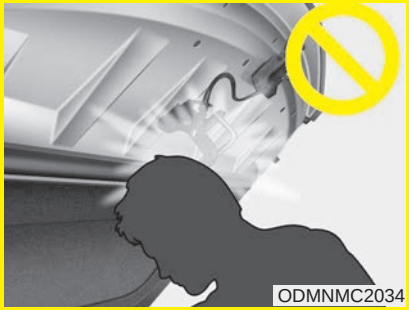
⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

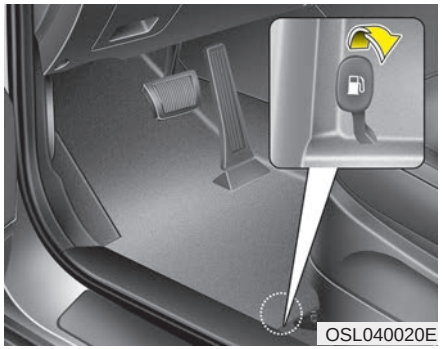
⚠ WARNING



When you check the engine compartment, please make sure your head is not injured by the hood safety hook which is located inside of the hood.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 27

FUEL FILLER LID

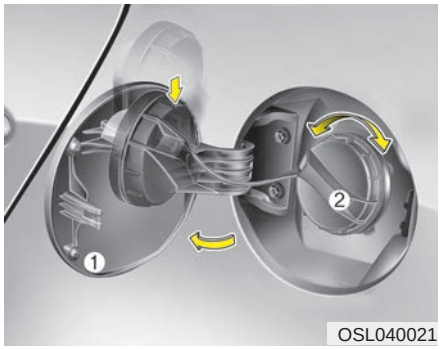

OSL040020E

Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler lid opener.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



OSL040021

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull up the fuel filler lid opener.
3. Pull open the fuel filler lid (1).
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel filler cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks”. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 28

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warning posted at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**
- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 29

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, please make sure that you use parts designed for replacement in your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system. For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 30

PANORAMA SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



OED036064

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

1. Slide button
2. Tilt button
3. Close button

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OSLE044304

Sunroof open warning (if equipped)

If the driver removes the ignition key (smart key: turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for approximately 7 seconds and a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.***
- ***Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.***

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 31

✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot tilt when it is in the slide position but can be slid while in a tilt position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or roller blind while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **If you would like to carry items on the roof rack using a cross bar, do not operate the sunroof.**
- **When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not load heavy items above the sunroof or glass roof.**
- **All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**



Sliding the sunroof

Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the roller blind (refer to the following page for instructions on how to use the roller blind).

To open or close the sunroof (manual slide feature), push the corresponding button.

To open the sunroof automatically:

Press the slide button (1) for more than 0.5 seconds and then release it. The sunroof will slide open automatically all the way. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, press any sunroof control button momentarily.

✻ NOTICE

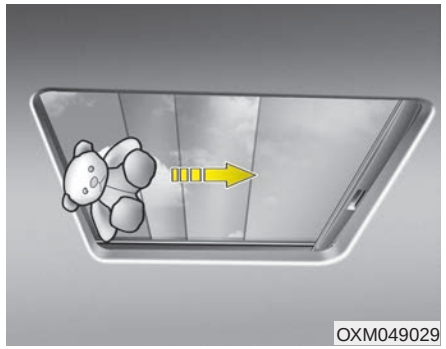
While driving with the sunroof in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening

To close the sunroof automatically:

Press the close button (3) for more than 0.5 seconds and then release it. The sunroof will automatically close all the way.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, press any sunroof control button momentarily.

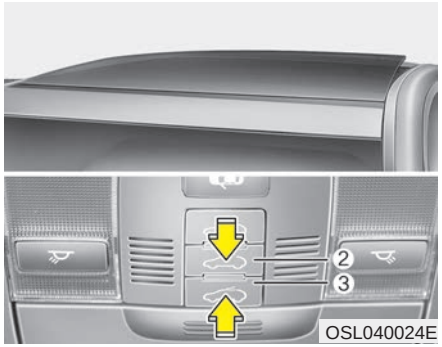
SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 32


OXM049029

Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.



OSL040024E

Tilting the sunroof

Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the roller blind (refer to the following page for instructions on how to use the roller blind).

To open the sunroof, press the sunroof tilt button (2).

To close the sunroof, press the sunroof close button (3) until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

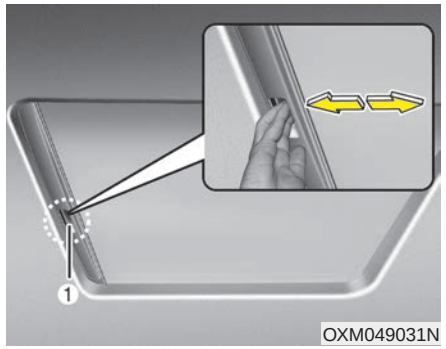
⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***Do not leave the roller blind closed while the sunroof is opened.***

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 33



Roller blind

The roller blinds are installed inside of the sunroof and glass roof.

Open or close the roller blind manually using the handle (1) when you need to.

Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the roller blind.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the roller blind without using the handle (1) may cause misalignment or malfunction.

✻ NOTICE

It is normal for wrinkles to form on the blind because of its material characteristic.

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Open the roller blind.
3. Close the sunroof.
4. Release the sunroof control button.
5. Press and hold the sunroof close button (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof is moved a little. Then, release the button.
6. Press and hold the sunroof close button until the sunroof operates as follows;

   TILT OPEN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

   Then, release the lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system has been reset.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 34

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**
- **The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when it detects malfunction of the EPS system by self-diagnosis.**
- **The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**

⚠ CAUTION

If the EPS system does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 35

Tilt steering / Telescope steering (if equipped)

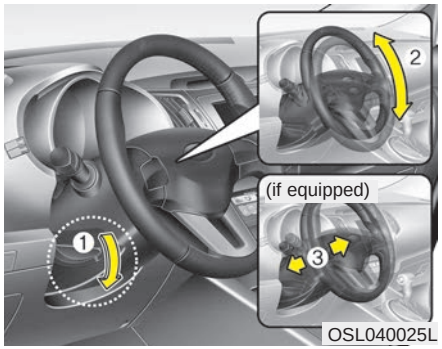
Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive.

You can also raise the steering wheel to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle. (if equipped)

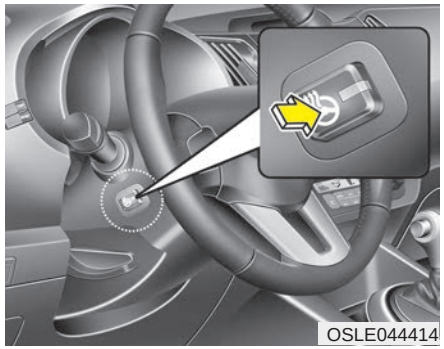
The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3, if equipped), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.



Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

With the ignition switch in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

✻ NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 36

⚠ CAUTION

Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.



OSL040026

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

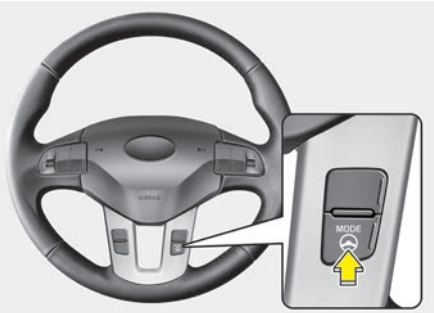
✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 37



OSL044413

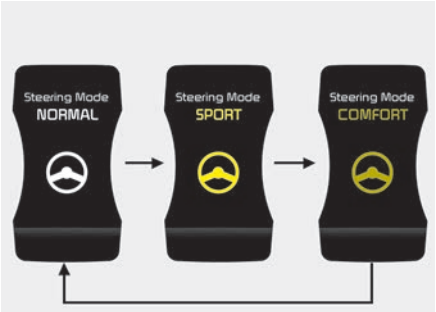
Flex steering wheel (if equipped)

The flex steering wheel controls steering effort as driver's preference or road condition.

You can select the desired steering mode by pressing the steering mode button.

When the steering mode button is pressed, the selected steering mode will appear on the LCD display.

If the steering mode button is pressed within 4 seconds, the steering mode will change as above pictures.



OSL044408

If the steering wheel mode button is not pressed for about 4 seconds, the LCD display will change to the previous screen.



OSL044405

Normal mode

The normal mode offers medium steering effort.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 38



OSL044406

Sport mode

The steering wheel becomes heavier. The sport mode is usually used when driving in highway.



OSL044407

Comfort mode

The steering wheel becomes lighter. The comfort mode is usually used when driving in downtown or parking the vehicle.

Also, the comfort mode helps weak people to drive easily.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***For your safety, if you press the steering mode button while operating the steering wheel, the LCD display will change, but the steering effort will not change immediately. After operating the steering wheel, the steering effort will change automatically to the selected mode.***
- ***Be careful when changing the steering mode while driving.***
- ***When the electronic power steering is not working properly, the flex steering wheel will not work.***

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 39

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

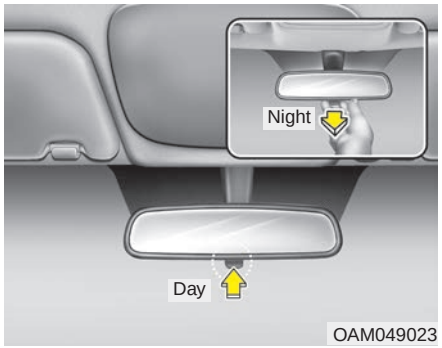
Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.



Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

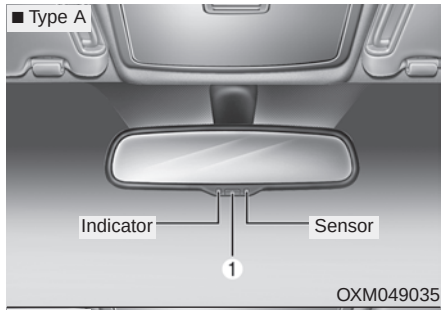
Whenever the shift lever is shifted into reverse (R), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

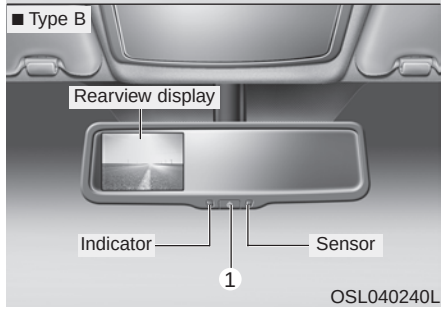
SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:57 PM Page 40

■ Type A



OXM049035

■ Type B



OSL040240L

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.
- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.

  Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 41



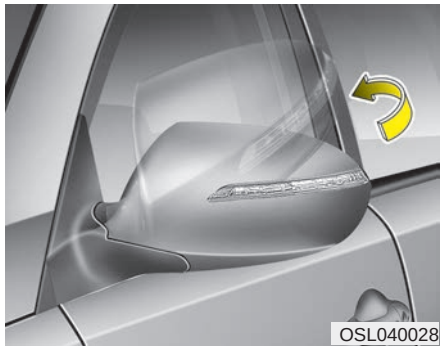
Remote control

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, move the lever (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, put the lever into neutral (center) position to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***



Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 42



Electric Type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button.

To unfold it, press the button again.

⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 43

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ **Type A**



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Engine temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display
7. Fuel gauge

* if equipped

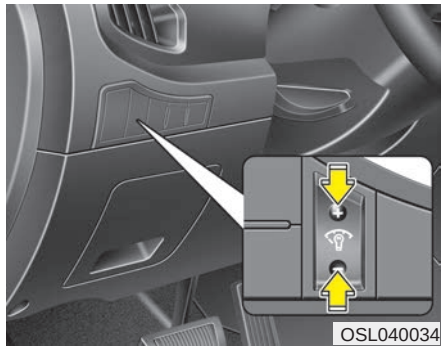
■ **Type B**



✻ This illustration is a sample.
The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ according to engine, option and region.

OSLE044065/OSLE044400

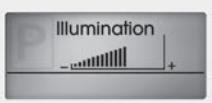
SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 44


OSL040034

Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the instrument panel illumination intensity.

■ Type A



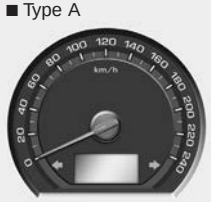
■ Type B



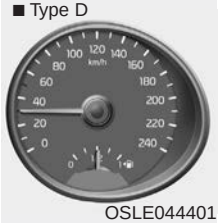
OSLE044224

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

■ Type A


OSLE044036

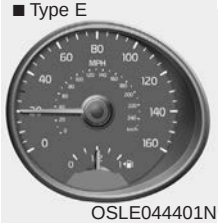
■ Type D


OSLE044401

■ Type B


OSLE044036E

■ Type E


OSLE044401N

■ Type C


OSLE044036N

■ Type F


OSLE044401E

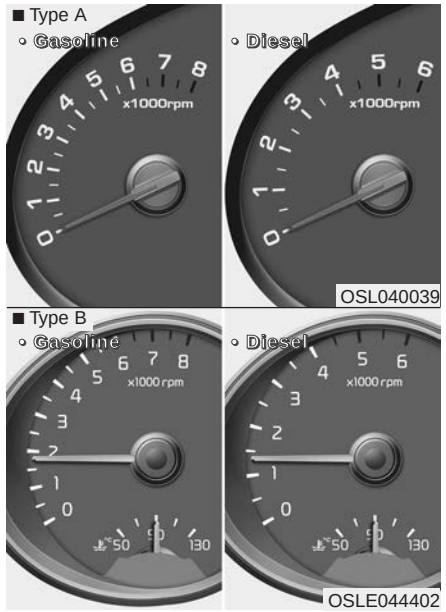
Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour and/or miles per hour.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 45



Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

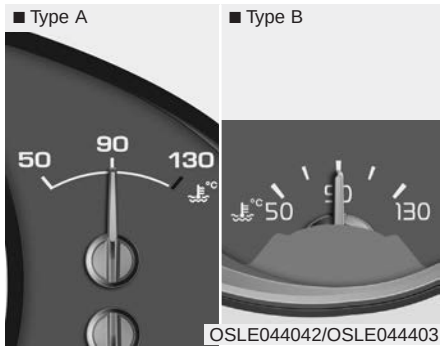
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

When the door is opened, or if the engine is not started within 1 minute, the tachometer pointer may move slightly in the ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE.

This may cause severe engine damage.



Engine temperature gauge

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

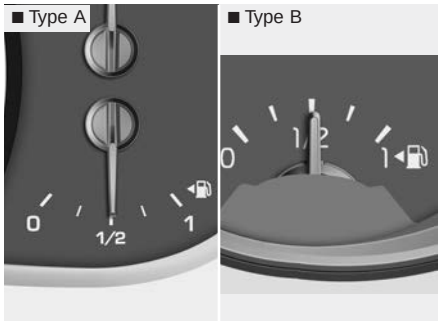
If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “130” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 46

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

■ Type A ■ Type B



OSLE044043/OSLE044404

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

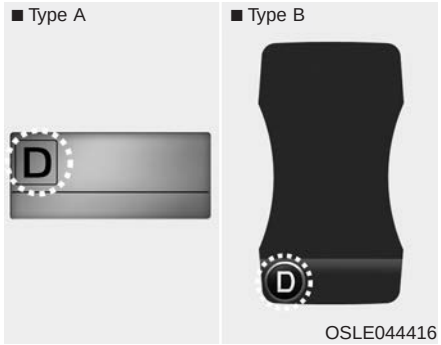
Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the 0 level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a extremly low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 47



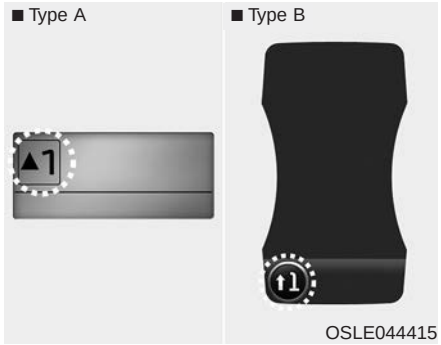
OSLE044416

Transaxle Shift Indicator

Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6



OSLE044415

Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator in Sports Mode (if equipped, For Europe)

In the Sports Mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

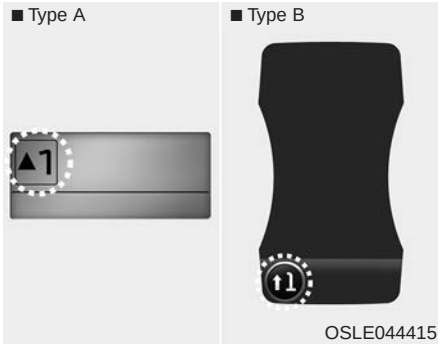
- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.



OSLE044415

Manual Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

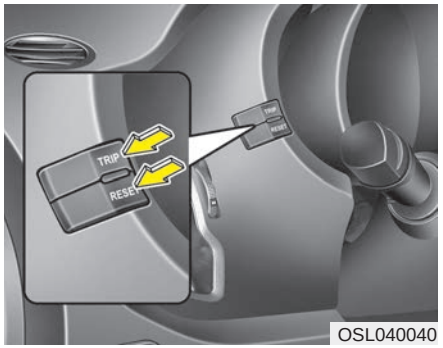
For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 48



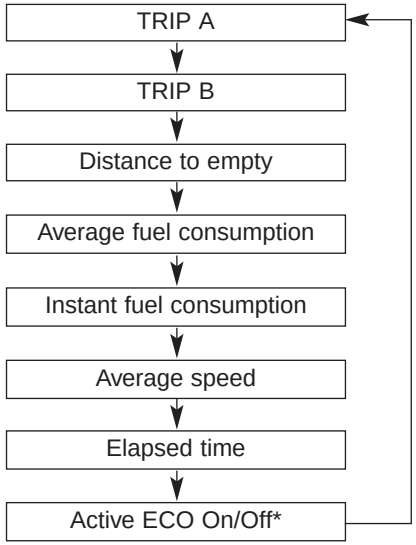
Odometer · Tripmeter/ Trip computer (if equipped)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, such as odometer, tripmeter, distance to empty, average speed, driving time, average fuel consumption and instant fuel consumption on the display when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer, distance to empty and instant fuel consumption) is reset if the battery is disconnected.

The odometer is always displayed until the display is turned off.

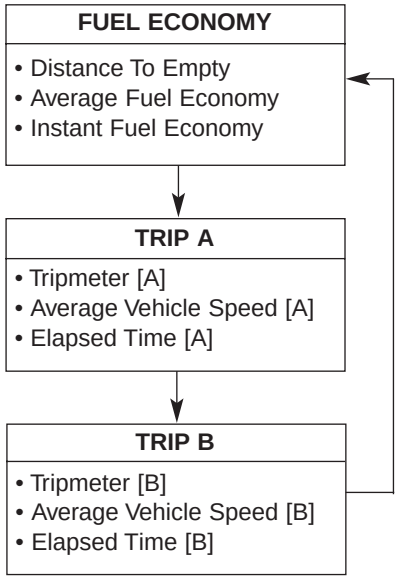
Press the TRIP button to select any mode as follows:

Trip Modes (Type A)



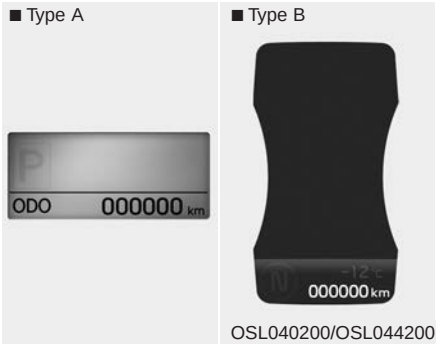
* if equipped

Trip Modes (Type B)



SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 49

■ Type A ■ Type B



OSL040200/OSL044200

Odometer (km or miles)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

✻ NOTICE

It is unlawful to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

■ Type A ■ Type B



OSL040201/OSL044201L

Tripmeter (km or miles)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

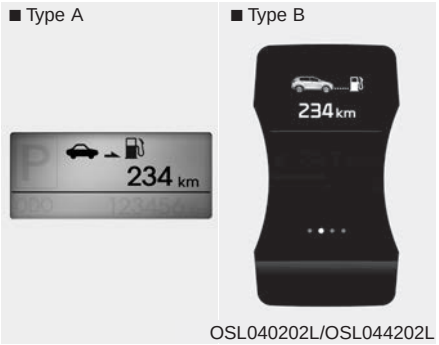
TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 km (0.0 to 999.9 miles).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

■ Type A ■ Type B



OSL040202L/OSL044202L

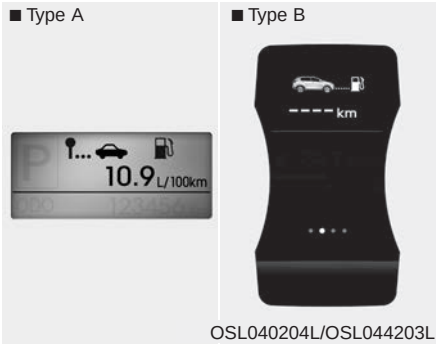
Distance to empty (km or miles)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 50 km (30 miles), "---" will be displayed and the distance to empty indicator will blink.

The meter's working range is from 50 to 990 km (30 to 990 miles).

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 50

■ Type A ■ Type B



OSL040204L/OSL044203L

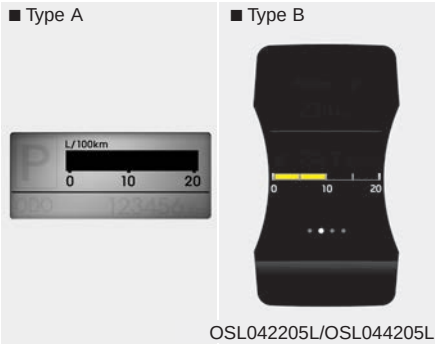
Average fuel consumption (*l*/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 miles).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (--.-).

If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueled more than 6 *l*, the average fuel consumption will be cleared to zero (--.-).

■ Type A ■ Type B



OSL042205L/OSL044205L

Instant fuel consumption (*l*/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption during the last few seconds.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 51



OSL040206L/OSL044206L

Average speed (km/h or MPH)

This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps going while the engine is running.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to zero (---).



OSL040207L/OSL044207L

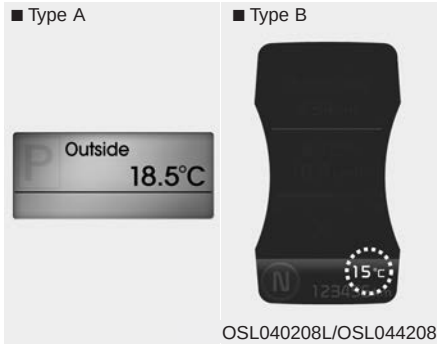
Driving time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 0:00~99:59.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (00:00).



OSL040208L/OSL044208

Outside thermometer

This mode indicates the outside temperature around the vehicle.

The meter's working range is from -40.0°C to 80°C (-40°F to 176°F).

To change the outside temperature display unit (°C ↔ °F) :

- For Type A : Press the RESET button more than 1 second in this mode.
- For Type B : Press the reset button 5 times and then press TRIP button 5 times within 10seconds.

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 52

■ Type A



■ Type B



OSLE044409/OSLE044434

ECO ON/OFF mode (if equipped)

You can turn the ECO indicator on/off on the instrument cluster in this mode.

If you push the TRIP button more than 1 second in the ECO ON mode, ECO OFF is displayed in the screen and the ECO indicator turns off while driving.

If you want to display the ECO indicator again, press the TRIP button more than 1 second in the ECO OFF mode and then ECO ON mode is displayed in the screen.

When you press the TRIP button less than 1 second in the ECO mode, the mode is changed to tripmeter.

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). If any light does not illuminate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any warning lights are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

ECO indicator (if equipped)

ECO

ECO ON/OFF mode (if equipped)

The ECO indicator is a system that helps you to drive economically.

It is displayed if you drive fuel efficiently to help you improve fuel efficiency.

- The ECO indicator (green) will turn on when you are driving fuel efficiently in the ECO ON mode.

  If you don't want the indicator displayed, you can turn the ECO ON mode to OFF mode by pressing the TRIP button.

  As per ECO ON/OFF Mode operation, refer to the previous page.
- The fuel-efficiency can be changed by the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- The ECO indicator does not function in P (Park), N (Neutral), and R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING

Don't keep watching the indicator while driving. It will distract you while driving and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 53

Active ECO system (2.0 Diesel engine automatic transaxle only, if equipped)

When the active ECO is operating the ECO indicator is green.

For more detailed information, refer to “Active ECO” in chapter 5.

Air bag warning light



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the AIR BAG warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light



This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that the ABS may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 54

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light



If two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, the ABS and EBD system may have malfunctioned.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If both ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

If the ABS warning light or EBD warning light is on and stays on, the speedometer or odometer/tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease. In this case, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



Parking brake warning

This warning light illuminates for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and then it will go out.

Also, this light illuminates when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go out when the parking brake is released.

The parking brake warning chime will sound to remind you that the parking brake is applied when you are driving above 10 km/h (or 5 km/h) (if equipped). Always release the parking brake before you drive.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 55

Seat belt warning and chime (if equipped)



Front

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger, the driver's (1) and front passenger's (2) seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20km/h the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

Rear (if equipped)

If the ignition switch is turned ON(engine is not running) when the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for 35 seconds.

And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of following occurs;

- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 9km/h when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you diver under 20km/h.

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

But, if the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light on indicator (if equipped)



The indicator illuminates when the tail lights or headlights are ON.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 56

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



The indicator illuminates when the front fog lights are ON.

Rear fog light indicator (if equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the rear fog lights are ON.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 57

Engine oil level warning light (if equipped)



The engine oil level warning light illuminates when the engine oil level should be checked.

If the warning light comes on, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : approximately 0.6 ~ 1.0 *l*)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Do not overfill the engine oil to ensure the oil level is not above F mark on the dipstick.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you travel approximately 50 km ~100 km after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning light will go off.**
- **Cycle the ignition from OFF to ON 3 times within 10 seconds, the warning light will go off immediately. However, when you turn off the warning light without adding the engine oil, the light will come on again after traveling approximately 50 ~ 100 km after the engine warms up.**

⚠ CAUTION

If the light comes on continuously after adding the engine oil and traveling approximately 50 ~ 100 km after the engine warms up, we recommend that you take your vehicle to your nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Even if this light doesn't come on after the engine has started, the engine oil should be checked and supplied periodically.

Door ajar warning light



This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

Tailgate open warning light



This warning light illuminates when the tailgate is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 58

Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)



Without smart key system

This indicator illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The indicator goes out after the engine is running.

If this indicator blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

With smart key system

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, the indicator will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds to indicate that you are able to start the engine. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink for a few seconds to indicate that you are not be able to start the engine.
- If the indicator illuminates only for 2 seconds and goes out when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON position with the smart key in the vehicle, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- When the battery is weak, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink and you are not able to start the engine. However, you are able to start the engine by inserting the smart key in the smart key holder. Also, if the smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator will blink.

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light) (if equipped)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, but we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 59

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged driving with the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION - Gasoline engine

If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. We recommend that the Engine Control System be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine

If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light blinks, some error related to the injection quantity adjustment occurs which could result in loss of engine power, combustion noise and poor emission. We recommend that the Engine Control System be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine (if equipped with DPF)

When the malfunction indicator light is blinks, it may stop blinking after driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light continues to be blinked in spite of the procedure, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 60

ESP (Electronic Stability Program) indicator



The ESP indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESP is on, it monitors the driving conditions. Under normal driving conditions, the ESP indicator will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESP will operate, and the ESP indicator will blink to indicate the ESP is operating.

ESP OFF indicator



The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESP OFF mode, press the ESP OFF button. The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESP is deactivated.

DBC (Downhill brake control) indicator (if equipped)

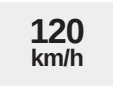


The DBC indicator will illuminate when the DBC button is pressed and the system is on.

When driving down a steep hill at a speed under 35 km/h (22 mph), the DBC will operate and the DBC indicator will blink to indicate the DBC is operating.

If the red indicator illuminates, the DBC system may have malfunctioned. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Overspeed Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light blinks when you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.

- This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
- The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 61

Cruise indicator (if equipped)

CRUISE indicator



The indicator illuminates when the cruise control system is enabled.

The cruise indicator in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control ON-OFF button on the steering wheel is pushed.

The indicator goes off when the cruise control ON-OFF button is pushed again. For more information about the use of cruise control, refer to “Cruise control system” in section 5.

Cruise SET indicator



The indicator illuminates when the cruise control switch (-/SET or RES/+) is ON.

The cruise SET indicator in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control switch (-/SET or RES/+) is pushed.

The cruise SET indicator does not illuminate when the cruise control switch (CANCEL) is pushed or the system is disengaged.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display).

  For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

  For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 62

Auto stop indicator (if equipped)



This indicator will illuminate when the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the automatic starting occurrs, the auto stop indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

For more details, refer to the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system on the front of chapter 5.

✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights(ABS, ESP, ESP OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.
This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light



This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go out after the engine is started.

This light also comes on when the EPS has some troubles. If it comes on while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Icy road warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates when outside temperature is between -4°C and 5°C since the road may be icy at this temperature range.

If the warning light comes on while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning etc.

Glow indicator (Diesel engine)



The indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is placed at the ON position. The engine can be started after the preheat indicator goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

⚠ CAUTION

If the preheat indicator continues to illuminate or blink on and off after the engine has warmed up or while driving, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 63

Fuel filter warning light (Diesel engine)



This warning light illuminates for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is set to the ON position and then it will go out. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. For more information, refer to “Fuel filter” in section 7.

⚠ CAUTION

When the fuel filter warning light illuminates, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease. If you keep driving with the warning light on, you can damage your vehicle's engine parts and injection system of the Common Rail. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

4WD system warning light (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the 4WD indicator will illuminate and then go off in a few seconds.

If the 4WD system warning light illuminates, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

4WD LOCK indicator (if equipped)



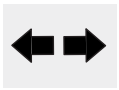
The 4WD LOCK indicator light is illuminated when the 4WD LOCK button is pushed. The purpose of this 4WD LOCK mode is to increase the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow-covered roads and/or off-road. The 4WD LOCK indicator light is turned off by pushing the button again.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use 4WD LOCK mode on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of 4WD related parts.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 64

Turn signal indicator



The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, it indicates a malfunction in the turn signal system. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for repairs.

This indicator also blinks when the hazard warning switch is turned on.

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light illuminates while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)



When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will go off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 65

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.



OSLE044210

Warning Messages (if equipped)

Shift to P (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop Button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop Button once more, it will turn to the ON position).



OSLE044211

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 66



OSLE044428

Press start button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the Engine Start/Stop Button while turning the steering wheel right and left.



OSLE044430

Steering wheel unlocked (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.



OSLE044429

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 67



OSLE044215

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.



OSLE044216

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transaxle)

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.
- It means that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.



OSLE044217

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 68



OSLE044219

Key not detected (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.



OSLE044220

Press start button again (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the Engine Start/Stop Button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop Button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop Button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

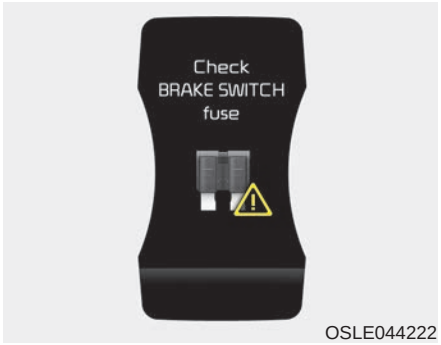


OSLE044431

Press start button with key (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button while the warning message “Key not detected” is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 69



OSLE044222

Check brake switch fuse (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.



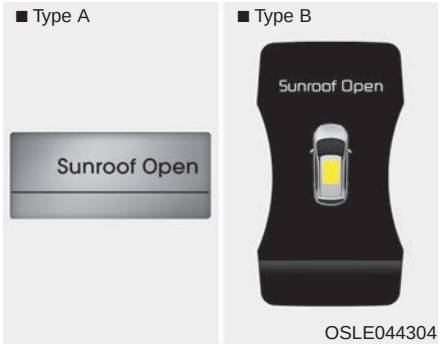
OSLE044223

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

✻ NOTICE

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.



OSLE044304

Sunroof Open (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine and then open the driver's door when the sunroof is open.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:58 PM Page 70



OSLE044433

Low Washer Fluid (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates on the service reminder mode if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
- It means that you should refill the washer fluid.



OSLE044300

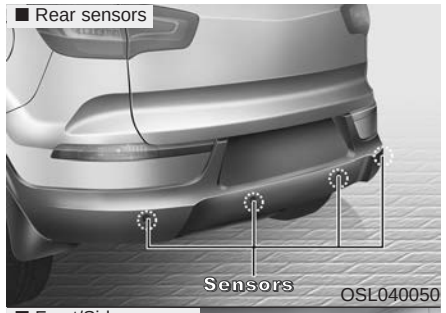
Align steering wheel (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned to more than 90 degrees to the left or right.
- It means that you should turn the steering wheel and make the angle of the steering wheel be less than 30 degrees.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 71

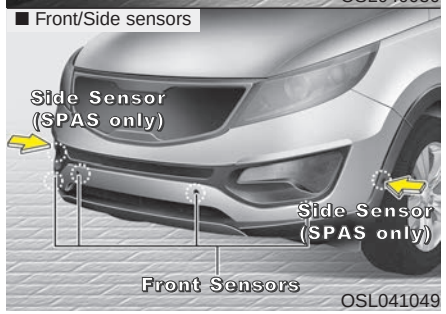
PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Rear sensors



OSL040050

■ Front/Side sensors



OSL041049

This is the parking assist system to warn the driver of object which are detected by front, rear and side sensors with range of distance of sensors operation as warning sound or indicator (LCD) when the vehicle is moved back or forward.

This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.
The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited.
Whenever getting forward or backing-up, pay as much attention to what is front or behind you as you would in a vehicle without a parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The parking assist system should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view. The operational function of the parking assist system can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings and can not be operated normally, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.



OSL040051E

Rear parking assist system type (if equipped)

The rear sensor detects the distance between vehicle and object. The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.
The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 72

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.
  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 10 km/h (6 mph), the system may not be activated correctly.
- This system will activate when the indicator on the rear parking assist OFF button is not illuminated. If you desire to deactivate the rear parking assist system, press the rear parking assist OFF button again. (The indicator on the button will illuminate.) To turn the system on, press the button again. (The indicator on the button will go off.)
- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 120 cm (47 in.).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 120 cm to 61 cm (47 in. to 24 in.) from the rear bumper:
  Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 60 cm to 31 cm (23 in. to 12 in.) from the rear bumper:
  Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 30 cm (11 in.) of the rear bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 73

Non-operational conditions

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces. (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient)
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing.
9. The place light the fluorescent lamp.

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in.) in height and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (11 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 74

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

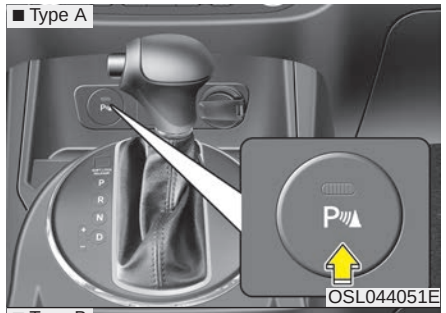
If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

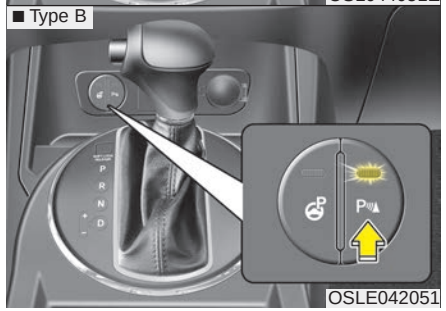
SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 75

■ Type A



OSL044051E

■ Type B



OSLE042051

Front/Rear parking assist system type (if equipped)

The front/rear parking assist system detects the object distance by using the front/rear sensor and front side sensor.
When you select the smart parking assist system*, the front/rear parking assist system will be operated.

When it is the step controlling the steering wheel if you cancel the front/rear parking assist system, the smart parking assist system will be cancelled.

Operating condition

- This parking assist system activates and the indicator on the button illuminates when the parking assist button ( ) is pressed with the ignition switch ON. And it operates in forward, reverse and neutral position of the shift lever.
  The parking assist button turns on automatically and activates the parking assist system when you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position. If you drive the vehicle above 10km/h, the warning will not activate.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, warning indicator is displayed all.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be warned by warning sound.
- While backing up, if the front and rear sensor recognizes an object at the same distance, the rear will be warned first.
- The warnings by side sensors are operated when the shift lever is in R (Reverse) position.

Types of warning sound

When driving forward

- When an object is 100 cm to 61 cm (39 in. to 24 in.) from the bumper:
  Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is 60 cm to 31 cm (23 in. to 12 in.) from the bumper:
  Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 30 cm (11 in.) of the bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

When driving rearward or the shift lever is in N position

- When an object is 120 cm to 61 cm (47 in. to 24 in.) from the bumper:
  Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 60 cm to 31 cm (23 in. to 12 in.) from the bumper:
  Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 30 cm (11 in.) of the bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 76

CAUTION

- ***This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors;***

  It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.

  Always visually check front or behind the vehicle when getting forward or backing up.
- ***Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.***

WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

When the front/rear parking assist system has a malfunction, if you operate the system, the warning sound sounds 3 times. In this time, the indicator on switch will blink and the warning on the cluster will blink. However, the warning regarding object will not sound.

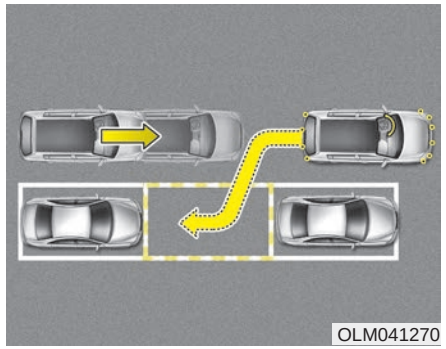
In this time, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a parking assist system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 77

SMART PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)


OLM041270

The smart parking assist system allows you to park the vehicle to search a space by sensors. This system is a supplemental system that shows message and gives auditory warning by controlling the steering wheel.

The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Whenever moving pay as much attention to what is in front and behind of you as you would in a vehicle without a parking assist system.

The rear parallel parking is only possible in this smart parking assist system.

Use this smart parking assist system in parking lot or parking space.

If there are no vehicles in front of space that you want to park the vehicle, the smart parking assist system is not supported. Also the diagonal line parking is not supported.

After parking the vehicle, the parking situation may be not desired parking position by arrangement situation between vehicle and vehicle or between wall and vehicle.

By necessity, turn off the smart parking assist system and park the vehicle by manual parking.

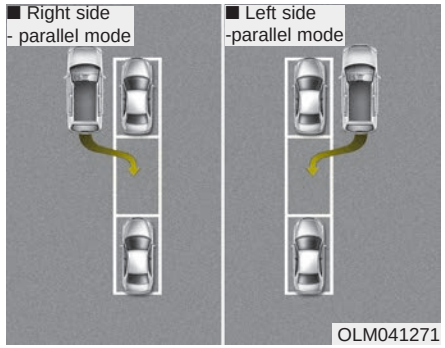
If you select this system, the warning sound always let you know whether there are the objects or not by distance with operating the front/rear parking assist system.

While operating this system, if you turn off the front/rear parking assist system after searching parking space, the smart parking assist system is also turned off.

⚠ WARNING

- **The smart parking assist system can not be operated normally by surround situations and other conditions. The driver always needs to confirm the objects.**
  This system is for parking assist, do not depend on this system only. By surrounding conditions, park the vehicle carefully and safely like applying the brake pedal.
- **If the vehicle is necessary to control wheel alignment, this system is not operated normally. We recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **If you change the genuine tires to other tires type and size, the parking ability may change. When you change the tires, use the same tires and size.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 78



Operating condition

Use the smart parking assist system as follows when all conditions are satisfied. This system helps you park the vehicle to center or rear of parked vehicle through steering wheel control with each information.

- When the parking space is straight line
- When the parallel parking required
- When the parked vehiclces are located
- When there is enough space moving the vehicle with the smart parking assist system

Non-operational conditions

Never use the smart parking assist system as follows because of the system ability decrease, off or danger of crash.

- When the parking space is curved
- Inclined road
- When loading long or wide cargo compared to vehicle
- Diagonal line parking
- If there is trash, grass or barriers in parking space
- When snowing or raining heavily
- Pole is close to parking line
- Being equipped with snow chain or spare tire
- Low or High tire pressure
- Being connected to trailer
- Surface of road is slippery or not clear
- If there is bumpy road
- If there is truck or bus in parking space
- The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked
- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- If there is motorcycle or bicycle in parking space
- If there is the waste bin or barrier
- Heavy wind
- If the tire is changed to unauthorized tire
- If there is a problem with wheel alignment
- The parking place next to flower bed or bush

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 79

⚠ WARNING

In following conditions, when smart parking assist system is operated, the unexpected result may occur and it could result in serious injury. Do not use the smart parking assist system.

1. Slope road parking


OLM041290

When the smart parking assist system is operated in slope road, driver needs to apply to accelerator and brake pedal by himself. If driver is unfamiliar with controlling the pedal, the crash accident may occur.

(Continued)

(Continued)

2. Parking in snowed space


OLM041292

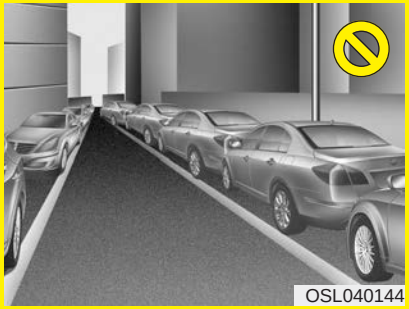
Following amount of snow cover, the sensing ability could be low.

When the vehicle is slipped during parking by smart parking assist System, system can be canceled, If driver is unfamiliar with controlling the accelerator and brake pedal, the crash accident may occur.

(Continued)

(Continued)

3. Narrow parking space


OSL040144

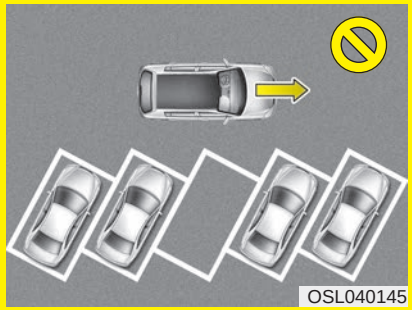
When the space for parking is not enough, space searching may not operate in narrow road. Even if space searching is sensed, be careful.

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 80

(Continued)

4. Diagonal line parking



OSL040145

The smart parking assist system is a supplemental system for parallel parking. Diagonal line parking is not applied. Even if vehicle could enter the space, do not operate the smart parking assist system. Because the smart parking assist system tries parallel parking.

(Continued)

(Continued)

5. Parking in uneven road



OLM041291

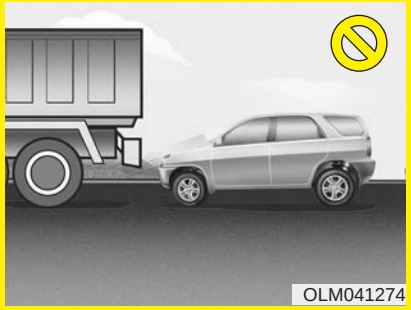
When vehicle is parked in uneven road, driver needs to properly control the pedal (clutch, accelerator or brake) by himself. If not, unexpected result may occur.

The system may cancel when the vehicle slips. If driver is unfamiliar with controlling the pedal, the crash accident may occur.

(Continued)

(Continued)

6. Parking behind a truck



OLM041274

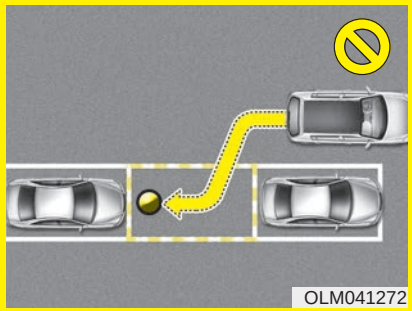
When vehicle is parked behind a vehicle of which storage compartment is high like truck, the fender-bender may occur.

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 81

(Continued)

7. If there is an object in parking space



Even if there are barriers, the smart parking assist system may detect the parking space. In this case, if you try to park the vehicle, the accident may occur. Do not use the smart parking assist system.

In any cases, do not depend on the smart parking assist system. Take the necessary action regarding safety with confirming all situations.

Operation way

Before operating the smart parking assist system, confirm the condition that is possible to use. For safety, always operate it by applying the brake pedal under any condition, for example before each step, while pressing the ON/OFF button of this system or shifting the lever, etc.

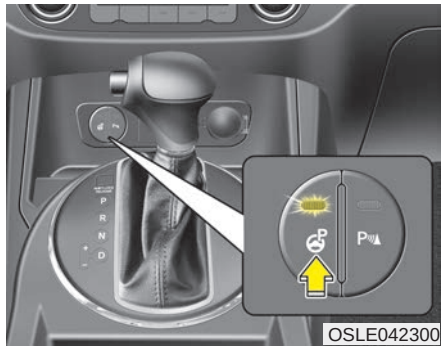
When vehicle is parked by using the smart parking assist system, general steps are followings

1. The smart parking assist system select
2. Parking mode select
3. Parking space search : Direct way driving
4. Search complete : Automatic search by sensor

   However, before parking, real parking environment confirmations are needed for driver.
5. Steering wheel support (Rear Parking type)
   (1) Operate shift lever by display in cluster
   (2) Always drive slowly with applying to brake
6. Smart parking assist system complete
7. If required, move vehicle to manual operation

According to parking space, select mode, and surrounding environment, the sequence of display or situation could be changed. Refer to next operation way.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 82



OSLE042300

1. Smart parking assist system select

Select the smart parking assist system by pushing the button. Instruction display of instrument cluster is displayed and the indicator on button of this system and front/rear parking assist system button are illuminated.

During operating system, warning sound is operated when objects are detected.

To turn off this system, push the button ( ) of system choice over 2 seconds.

After engine is off, if engine is turned on, this system is on position of turning off.

If needed, push this button.

■ Right side
- parallel mode

■ Left side
-parallel mode



OSLE044417

2. Parking mode select

With applying the brake shift the transaxle to N or D and select the desired parking mode by pushing the button ( ).

When system is selected, it is automatically selected right side - parallel mode.

If you push the switch continuously, the left side-parallel mode is selected. If you push again, you can get out the smart parking assist system mode.

■ Right side
- parallel mode

■ Left side
-parallel mode



OSLE044418

3. Parking space search

As pictures, keep distance between parked vehicles in 0.5-1.5m constantly.

Drive slowly to desired parking space. The parking space is searched from side sensor automatically. If the speed is over 30km/h, notice the warning message to driver. If the speed is over 40km/h, the system turns off.

When there are a lot of vehicles near vehicle, turn on the hazard warning flasher to let other vehicles not be close.

If parking space is narrow, drive slowly to desired parking space.

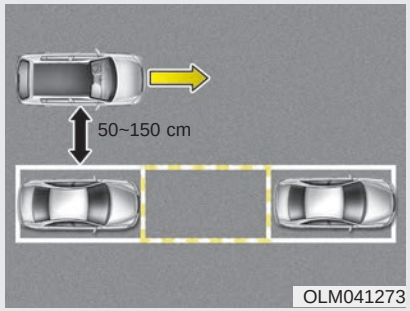
However, this step searches for a parking space if your vehicle has enough space to move except for parking space. If satisfied, this system searches for parking space.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 83

⚠ CAUTION

- *While driving the vehicle with searching for the parking space, it is impossible to search for the parking space if any of following occurs:*
  (1) If there is no parked vehicle
  (2) If there is empty space after your vehicle passed
  (3) If there is empty space in front of your vehicle before passing
- *As followings, the smart parking assist system may normally not operate.*
  (1) When the sensors are frozen
  (2) When the sensors are dirty
  (3) Heavy snowing or raining
  (4) By the pillar or objects
- *Use the smart parking assist system after confirming the safety securely even if the parking searching is completed.*

⚠ CAUTION - *When the parking space is searched*

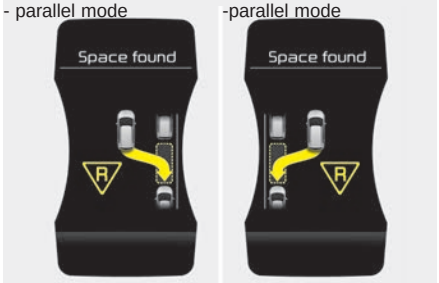


For parallel parking, when the parking space is searched, keep the 50-150cm distance with parked vehicle and drive slowly.

If the vehicle closes to the parked vehicle under 50cm or over 150cm, the parking space is not exactly detected.

■ Right side
- parallel mode

■ Left side
-parallel mode



4. Searching completion

While driving slowly, when the parking space searching is completed, the parking space searching completion is indicated in the cluster with buzzer beeps sound.

After stop, shift the transaxle to R.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Drive slowly with applying to brake.***
- ***If not enough parking space is detected, the system may be cancelled in support step of steering wheel control.***
  Such as not enough parking space, do not park the vehicle.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 84



OSLE044420

5. Steering wheel control support (Rear Parking type)

When the transaxle is shifted to R, the steering wheel is automatically controlled with the notice in cluster.

In this time, if you put your hands to space of steering wheel, it may result in damage to your hands. So do not left your hands to space of steering wheel.

If you crab the steering wheel firmly not to support parking, the system turns off.

However, the driver needs to confirm the surround situation before releasing the brake pedal. Drive slowly always.

When the brake pedal is released, if the vehicle does not move backward, depress the accelerator pedal carefully after checking the surround objects. However, do not pass 7km/h. If necessary, depress the brake pedal and stop. If the speed of vehicle is over 7km/h, the system turns off.

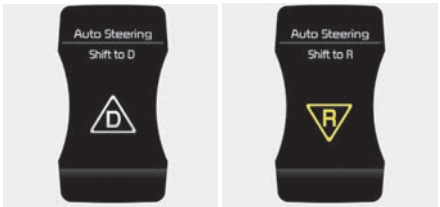
⚠ CAUTION

- ***If you go forward or backward without notice like warning message, the parking state may be not good.***
  However, if the 3rd warning sound (continuous sound) occurs, drive the vehicle reverse direction slowly after confirming surrounding objects.
- ***When parking the vehicle, carefully go forward or backward with depressing the brake pedal after completing steering wheel control support.***
- ***If the speed of vehicle is high, the crash accident may occur.***
- ***While parking the vehicle, if the 3rd warning sound (continuous sound) occurs, it means the vehicle is close to objects. Check the surround objects by yourself.***

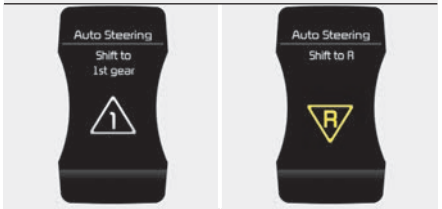
System cancellation while parking

Push the smart parking assist system or turn the steering wheel left side or right side.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 85



OSLE044421/OSLE044423



OSLE044422/OSLE044423

5-1. Gear shifting while controlling the steering wheel

By parking circumstance, if the buzzer beep sounds with warning messages, shift the transaxle to desired gear on cluster, park the vehicle with using brake.

Be sure to check the front and rear view before releasing the brake pedal. Stop the vehicle when the speed of your vehicle is high and stop immediately by depressing the brake pedal if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

While parking the vehicle, unexpected vehicles or pedestrians may be close to vehicle, be careful for the accident.



6. Smart parking assist system completion

Even if the vehicle is parked by smart parking assist system, the driver needs to control the brake pedal by himself.

According to message on cluster, finish the parking the vehicle. By surrounding circumstance, finish the parking the vehicle with using the steering wheel.

After finishing the smart parking assist system, check the front and rear distance from front and rear vehicle and control your vehicle.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 86



OSLE044425/OSLE044426

Additional introductions

When the smart parking assist system operated, the message may indicate on cluster regardless information sequence. Other messages may indicate on cluster by circumstance.

When the system operated, control the vehicle with the notice. Regarding safety action, the driver needs to be careful.

⚠ CAUTION

Park the vehicle by yourself as following because the system will be cancelled;

1. ***While searching for the parking space***
   - ***When the ABS/ESP is operated***
   - ***When the vehicle speed is over 40km/h***
   - ***When you click the smart parking assist system button***
     (The front and rear parking assist system is normally operated)
   - ***When you shift the transaxle to R***
2. ***While controlling the steering wheel***
   - ***When the ABS/ESP is operated***
   - ***When the vehicle speed is over 7km/h***
   - ***When you click the smart parking assist system button***
     (The front and rear parking assist system is normally operated.)
   - ***When you shift the transaxle to D before entering the parking space***
   - ***When you grab the steering strongly***



OSLE044427

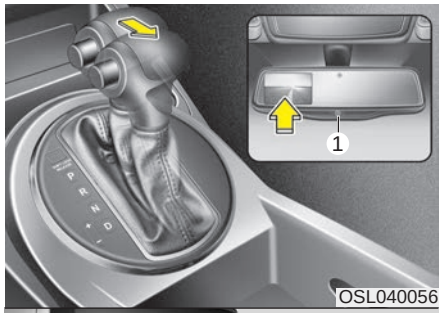
System malfunction warning

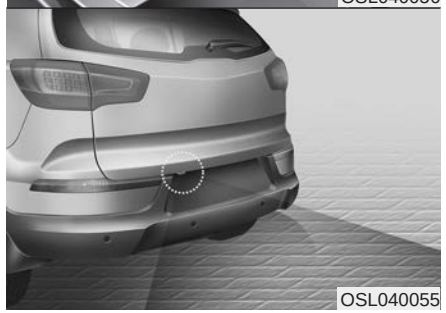
When problems occur in the smart parking assist system, if you turn on the system, the warning message occurs and the indicator on button. The buzzer beep sounds 3 times.

In this time, do not use the smart parking assist system. We recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 87

REARVIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)





The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the ignition switch ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

This system is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the rearview display mirror while backing-up.

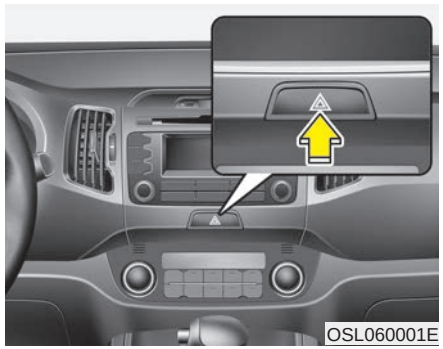
The rearview camera may be turned off by pressing the ON/OFF button (1) when the rearview camera is activated.

To turn the camera on again, press the ON/OFF button again when the ignition switch is on and the shift lever in R (Reverse). Also, the camera will turn on automatically whenever the ignition switch is turned off and on again.

⚠ WARNING

- **This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up because there is a dead zone that can't be seen by the camera.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.**

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the vehicle in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. Both turn signal lights will blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch again.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 88

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of the road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the driver's door (and tailgate) is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.

If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 1:59 PM Page 89



OBK049045N

❈ The actual feature may differ from the illustration.

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)



OBK049046N

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position (1st position), the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.



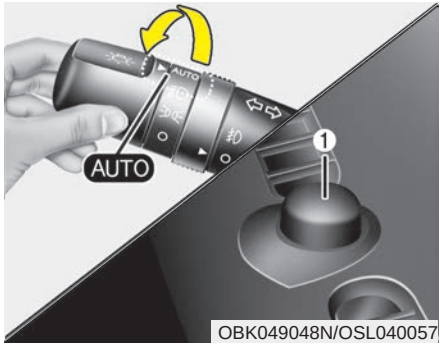
OBK049047N

Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the headlight position (2nd position), the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



OBK049048N/OSL040057

Auto light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***


OBK049050N

High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

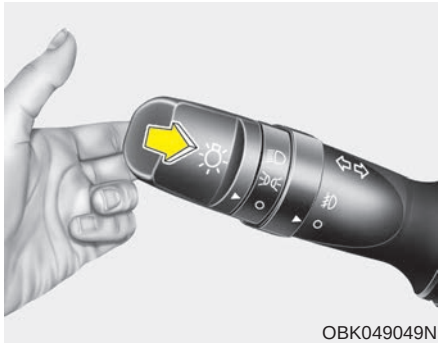
The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

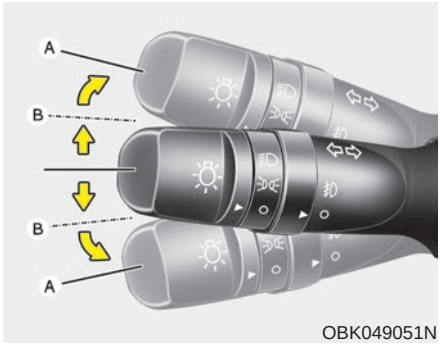
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 91



OBK049049N

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.



OBK049051N

Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly for less than 1.5 second and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 92



OYN049200

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned on after the parklight is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch (1) to the OFF position.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

■ Type A



OED040806

■ Type B



OAM049046L

Rear fog light (if equipped)

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position when the headlight is turned on.

The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch (if equipped) is turned on and the headlight switch is in the parklight position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again or turn the headlight switch off.

✻ NOTICE

To turn on the rear fog light switch, the ignition switch must be in the ON position.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will make the headlights light turn OFF when:

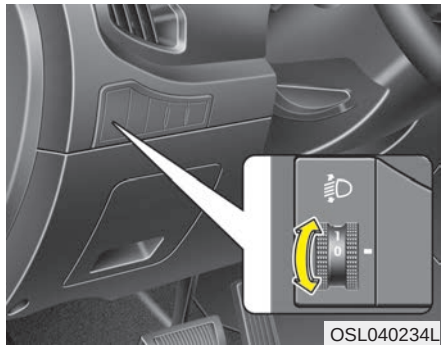
Type A

1. The parklight switch is ON.
2. The engine is OFF.

Type B

1. The front fog light or headlight (low beam) switch is ON.
2. The engine is OFF.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 93


OSL040234L

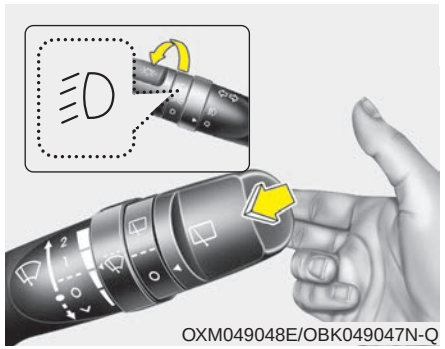
Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3


OXM049048E/OBK049047N-Q

Headlight washer (if equipped)

If you pull the wiper lever towards you when the headlights are on, the headlight washer will operate.

✻ NOTICE

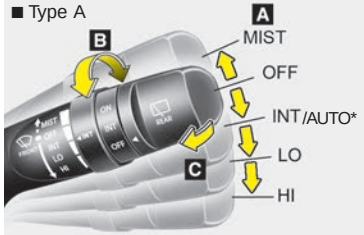
- **Check the headlight washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlight lenses.**
- **The headlight washer can be operated 15 minutes after being operated last time.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 94

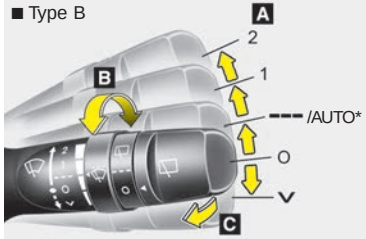
WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wiper/washer

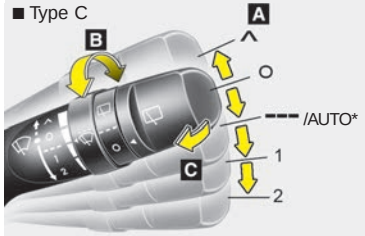
■ Type A



■ Type B

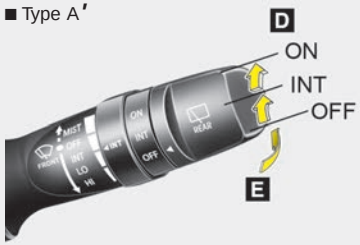


■ Type C

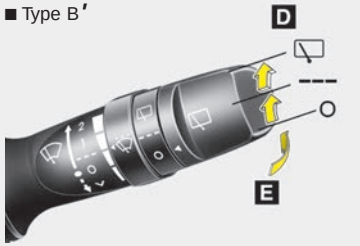


Rear window wiper/washer

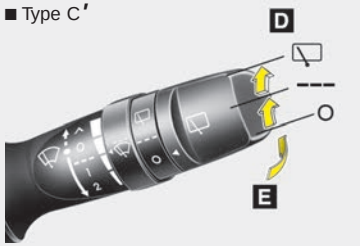
■ Type A′



■ Type B′



■ Type C′



OXM049231L/OXM049230L/OXM049232L/OAM049048N/OAM049048L/OAM049048G

A : Wiper speed control (front)
- MIST/ ﹀ / ﹀ – Single wipe
- OFF / O – Off
- INT / --- – Intermittent wipe
  AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- LO / 1 – Low wiper speed
- HI / 2 – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front)*

D : Rear wiper/washer control*
- ON / – Continuous wipe
- INT / --- – Intermittent wipe*
- OFF / O – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (rear)*

* if equipped

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 95

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST/ ∨ / ∧ : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this (MIST/ ∨ / ∧) position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF / O : Wiper is not in operation

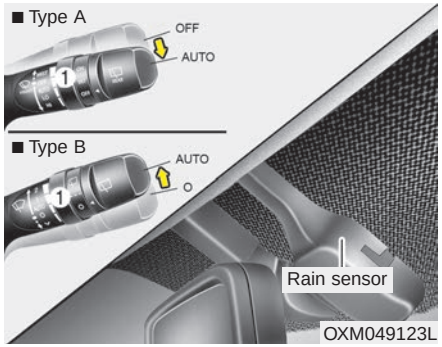
INT / --- : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

LO / 1 : Normal wiper speed

HI / 2 : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.



Auto control (if equipped)

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (O) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- ***Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.***
- ***Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.***
- ***Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.***

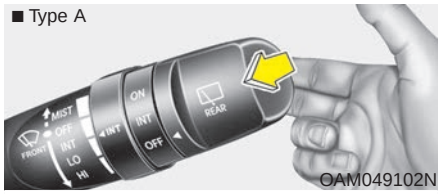
SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 96

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.***

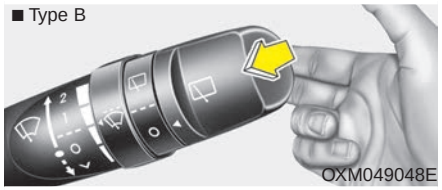
  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- ***Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.***
- ***When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.***
- ***When tinting the windshield, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top center of the front windshield. It may damage the related parts.***

■ Type A



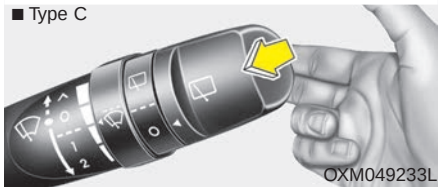
OAM049102N

■ Type B



OXM049048E

■ Type C



OXM049233L

Windshield washers

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 97

⚠ CAUTION

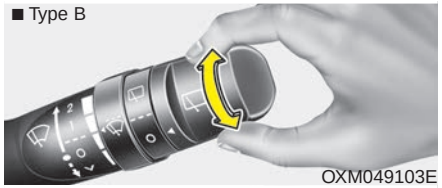
- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

■ Type A



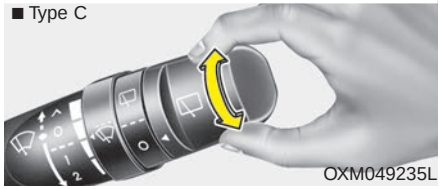
OAM049103N

■ Type B



OXM049103E

■ Type C



OXM049235L

Rear window wiper and washer switch

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

ON / - Normal wiper operation

INT / --- - Intermittent wiper operation (if equipped)

OFF / O - Wiper is not in operation

■ Type A



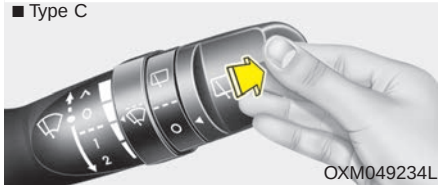
OXM049125

■ Type B



OXM049125L

■ Type C



OXM049234L

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 98

INTERIOR LIGHT

CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.



OSL040058E

Map lamp

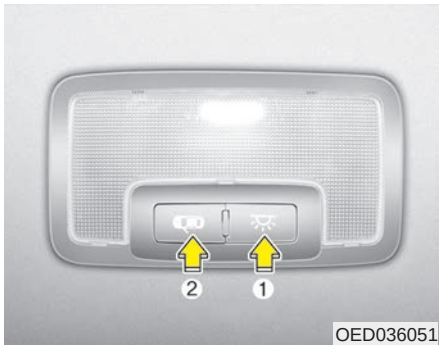
(1) Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

(2) DOOR

The light comes on when any door is opened or the ignition switch is turned OFF. (if equipped)

The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed or the ignition switch is turned OFF.

However, if all doors are locked or the ignition switch is turned ON, the light will turn off immediately.



OED036051

Room lamp

Push the button to turn the light on or off.

The light will turn on as follows if the switch is pressed.

To turn off the light, press the button again.

(1) ON : The light stays on at all times.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 99

(2) DOOR : The light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will turn off immediately.

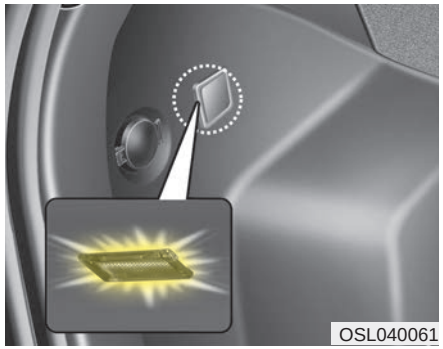
If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

Interior light welcome function (if equipped)

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
  - When the smart key is within 1m (40 in.) from the outside handle.

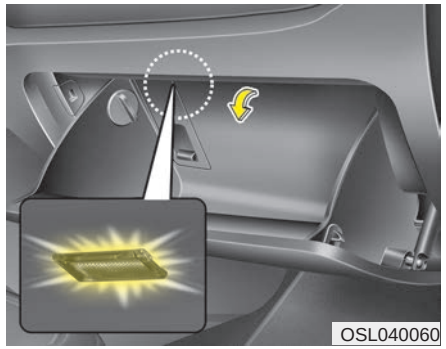
At this time, if you press the door lock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.



Luggage lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 100


OSL040060

Glove box lamp (if equipped)

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

The parking lights or headlights must be ON for the glove box lamp to function.


OSL040059

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ◯ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

✻ NOTICE

Turn off the lamp before return the sunvisor to its original position.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:00 PM Page 101

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OSL040062E

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

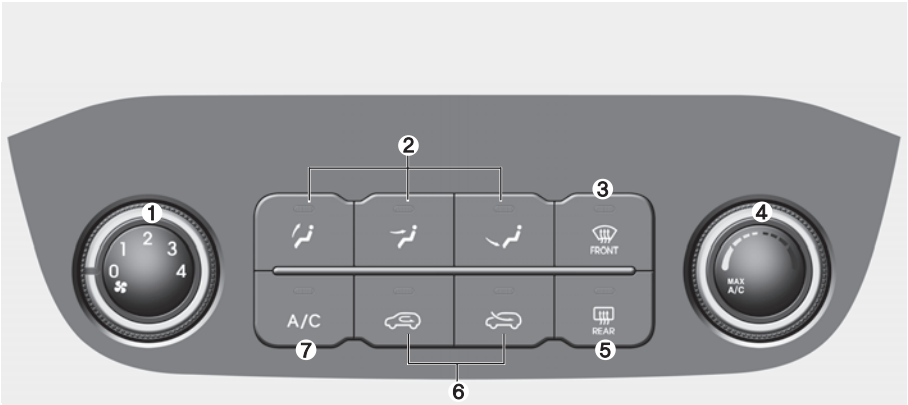
If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Wiper deicer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 102

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



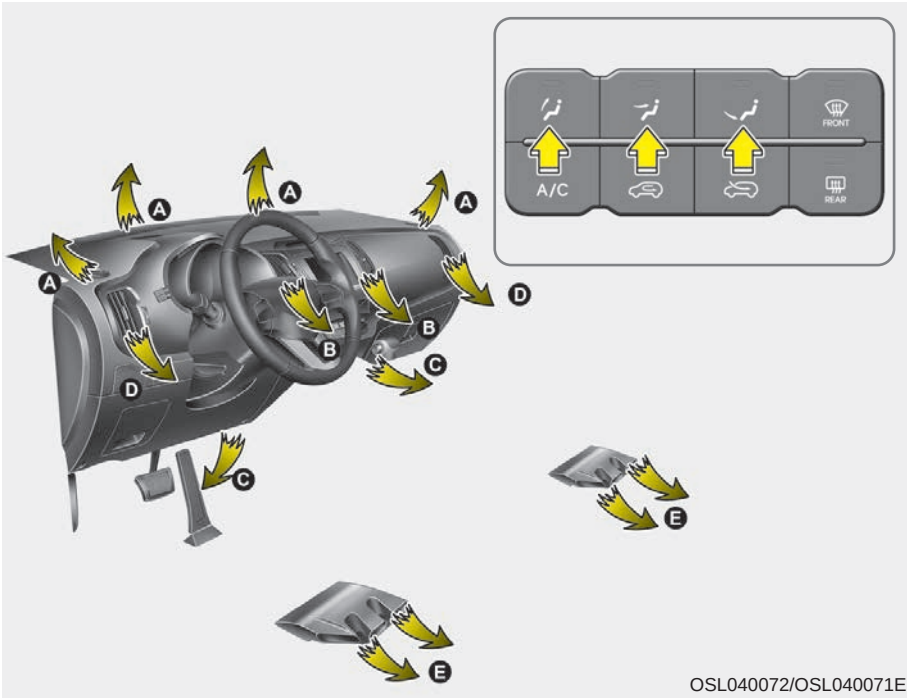
1. Fan speed control knob
2. Mode selection button
3. Front windshield defroster button
4. Temperature control knob
5. Rear window defroster button
6. Air intake control button
7. Air conditioning button (if equipped)

OSL040070E

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position. (if equipped)
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 103



OSL040072/OSL040071E

Mode selection

The mode selection buttons control the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

If you push the button once, the corresponding switch will turn on, and if you push the button again, the switch will turn off.

Floor-Level (C, E, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Face-Level (B, D)

Most of the air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

And small amount of air directed to the floor (C, E).

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time for desired air flow.

- face ( ) + floor ( ) mode
- face ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- face ( ) + floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 104



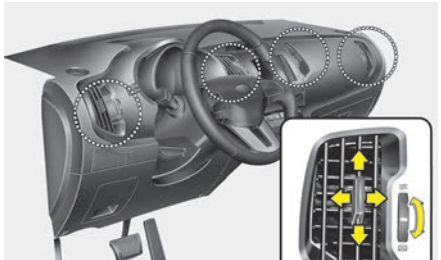
OSL040063E

Maximum (MAX) defrost mode

When you select the MAX defrost mode, the following system settings will be made automatically;

- the air conditioning system will be turned on.
- the outside(fresh) air position will be selected.

To turn the MAX defrost mode off, press the mode button or MAX defrost button again.



OSL040073

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel. (if equipped)

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



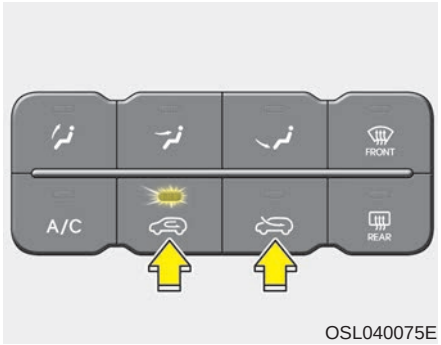
OSL040074

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

If you select the MAX A/C, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 105



OSL040075E

Air intake control

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ According to the outside temperature if the recirculation air position is on for a long time, the air intake position will automatically change to the outside (fresh) air position to ventilate the inside air.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 106



OSL040076

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

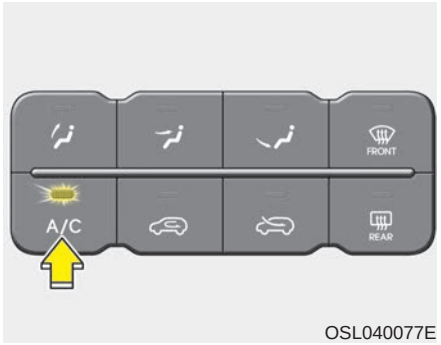
The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.



OSL043305

To turn off the blowers

To turn off the blowers, turn the fan speed control knob to the “0” position.



OSL040077E

Air conditioning (if equipped)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 107

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, set the temperature control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 108

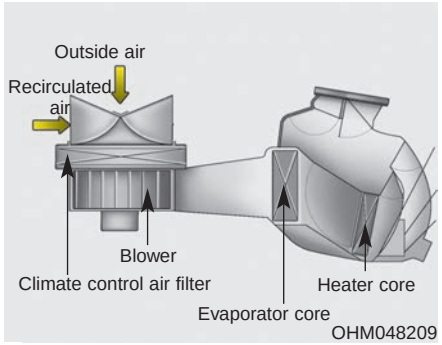
✻ NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 109



Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

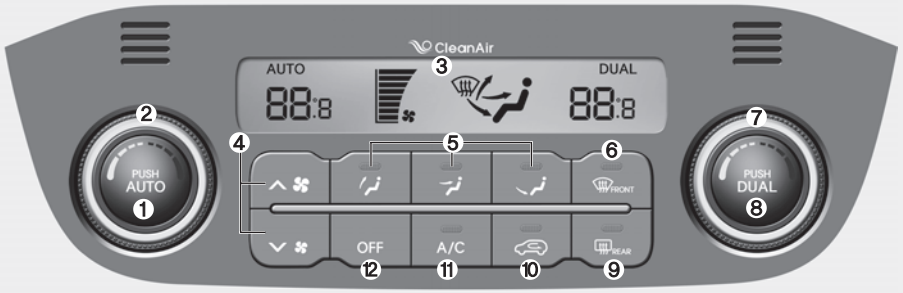
It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that the air conditioning system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 110

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. AUTO (automatic control) button
2. Driver's temperature control knob
3. A/C display
4. Fan speed control switch
5. Mode selection button
6. Front windshield defroster button
7. Passenger's temperature control knob
8. Dual temperature control selection button
9. Rear window defroster button
10. Air intake control button
11. Air conditioning button*
12. Blower OFF button

* if equipped

OSL040078E

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 111



OSL040079E

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.

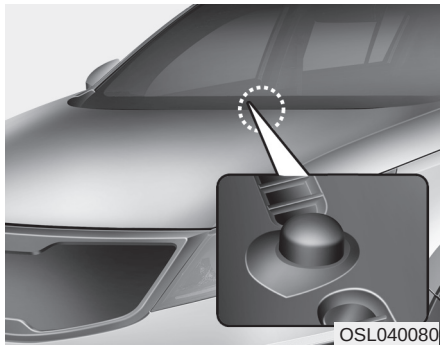


OSL040083

2. Set the temperature switch to the desired temperature.

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:**
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windshield defroster button
  - Fan speed control switch
  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C/71°F.**


OSL040080

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

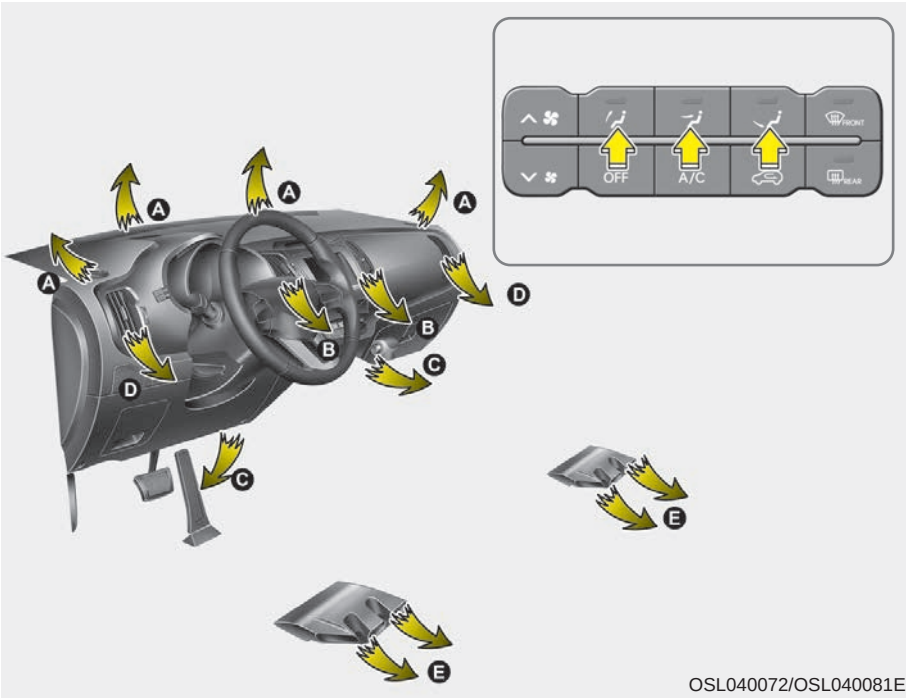
SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:01 PM Page 112

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons or turning knob(s) other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons or knob(s) selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OSL040072/OSL040081E

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

If you push the button once, the corresponding switch will turn on, and if you push the button again, the switch will turn off.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 113

Floor-Level (C, E, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Face-Level (B, D)

Most of the air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

And small amount of air directed to the floor (C, E).

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time for desired air flow.

- face ( ) + floor ( ) mode
- face ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- face ( ) + floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode



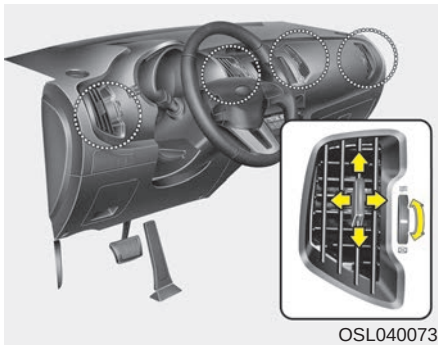
OSL040082E

Maximum (MAX) defrost mode

When you select the MAX defrost mode, the following system settings will be made automatically;

- the air conditioning system will be turned on.
- the outside(fresh) air position will be selected.
- the fan speed will be set to the high speed.

To turn the MAX defrost mode off, press the mode button or MAX defrost button again.



OSL040073

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel. (if equipped)

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 114



OSL040083E

Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the extreme right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the extreme left.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.



OSL040084

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

1. Press the DUAL button to operate the driver and passenger side temperature individually. Also, if the passenger side temperature control switch is operated, it will automatically change to the DUAL mode as well.
2. Operate the left temperature control to adjust the driver side temperature. Operate the right temperature control to adjust the passenger side temperature.

When the driver side temperature is set to the highest (HI) or lowest (Lo) temperature setting, the DUAL mode is deactivated for maximum heating or cooling.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

1. Press the DUAL button again to deactivate DUAL mode. The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side.
2. Operate the driver side temperature control switch. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Temperature conversion

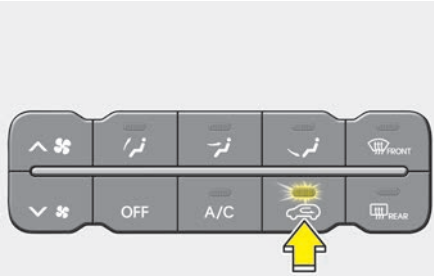
You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 115



OSL040085E

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

❇ According to the outside temperature if the recirculation air position is on for a long time, the air intake position will automatically change to the outside (fresh) air position to ventilate the inside air.

❇ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

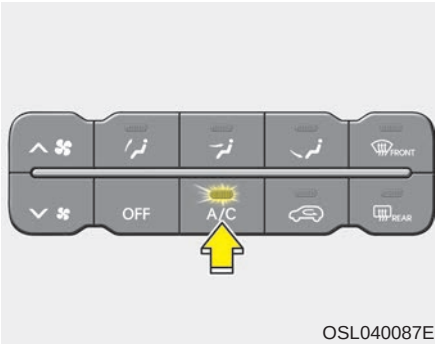


OSL040086E

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control switch.

To change the fan speed, press (^) the switch for higher speed, or push (v) the switch for lower speed. To turn the fan speed control off, press the front blower OFF button.

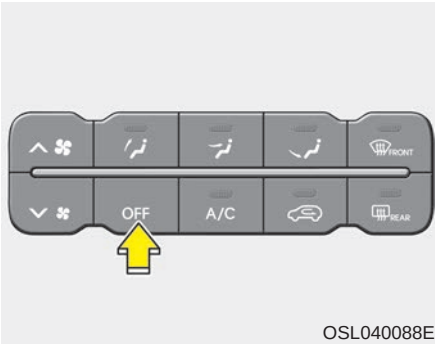


OSL040087E

Air conditioning

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.



OSL040088E

OFF mode

Press the front blower OFF button to turn off the front air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 117

System operation tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning system operation tips

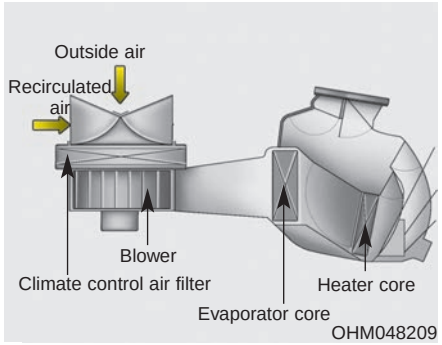
Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

✻ NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 118



Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that the air conditioning system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

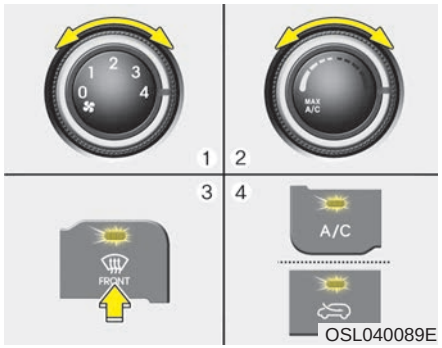
SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 119

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

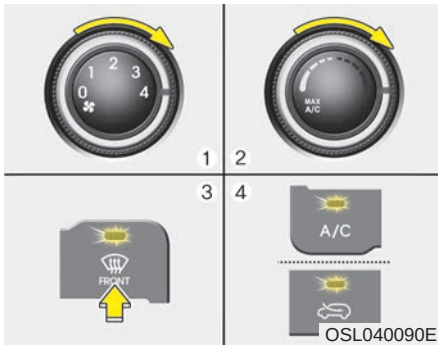


Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the position.
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

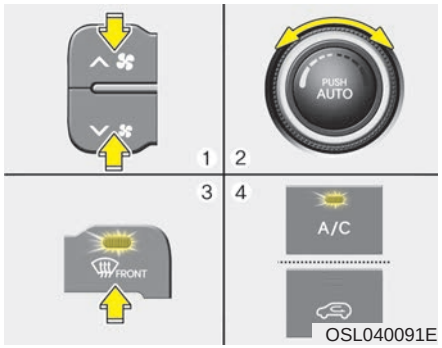
If the air conditioning and/or outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.



OSL040090E

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.



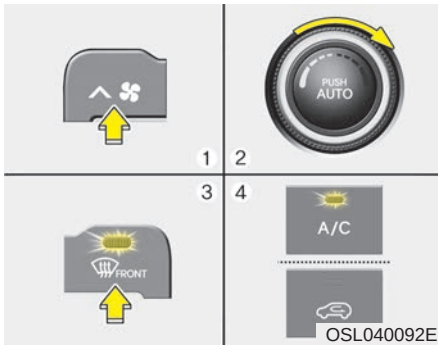
OSL040091E

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



OSL040092E

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 121

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

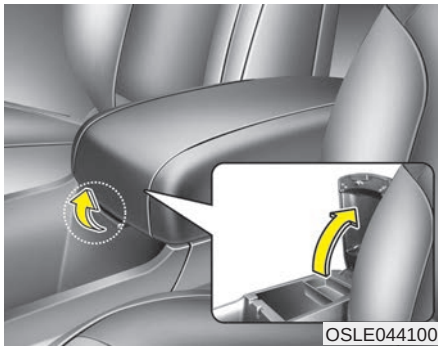
These compartments can be used to store small items.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.***

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

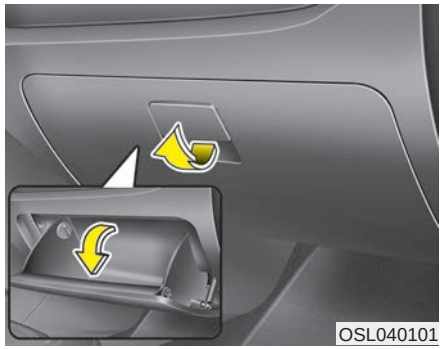
Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



OSLE044100

Center console storage (if equipped)

To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.



OSL040101

Glove box

To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

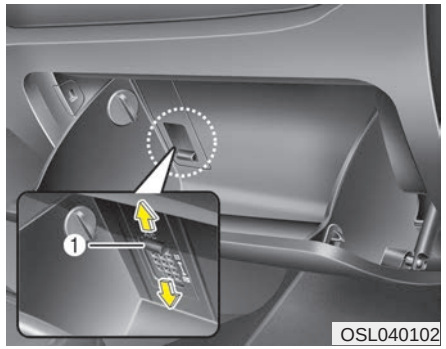
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 122



Glove box cooling (if equipped)

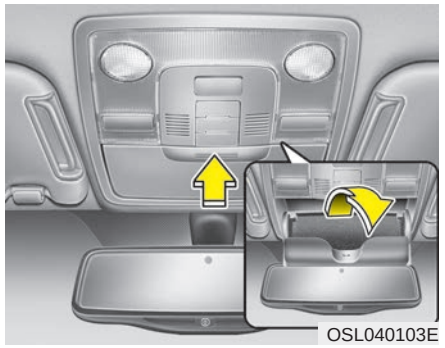
You can keep beverage cans or other items cool using the open/close lever of the vent installed in the glove box.

1. Turn on the air conditioning system.
2. Move the open/close lever (1) of the vent installed in the glove box to the open position.

When the cool box is not used, turn the lever to its closed position (◎).

✻ NOTICE

While using the cooling function, a small amount of condensed moisture could damage your pieces of paper.



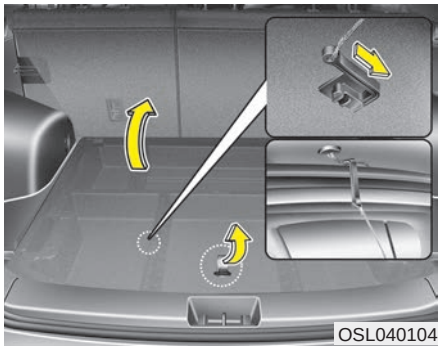
Sunglass holder (if equipped)

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglass holder, push it up.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 123

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of the glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in the holder.**



Luggage box (if equipped)

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle, tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

Grasp the handle on the edge of the cover and lift it.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage box.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of a personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

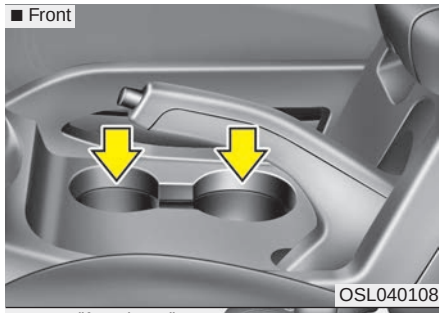
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

✻ NOTICE

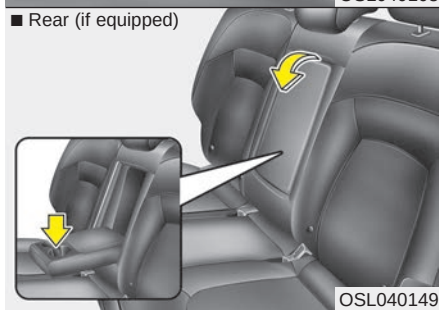
- **Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.**

■ Front



OSL040108

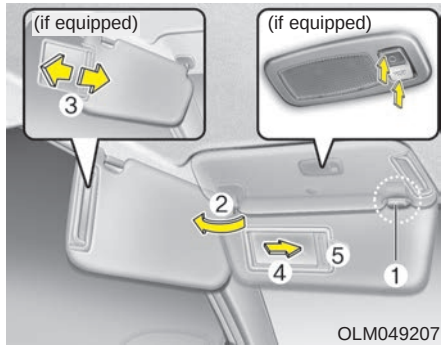
■ Rear (if equipped)



OSL040149

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 125



OLM049207

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (3, if equipped).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (4).

The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

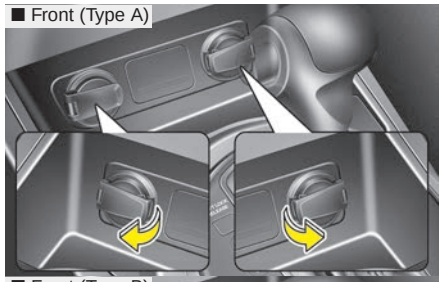
⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

If you use the vanity mirror lamp, turn off the lamp before returning the sunvisor to its original position, otherwise it could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

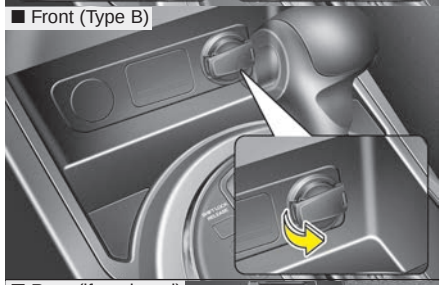
⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.

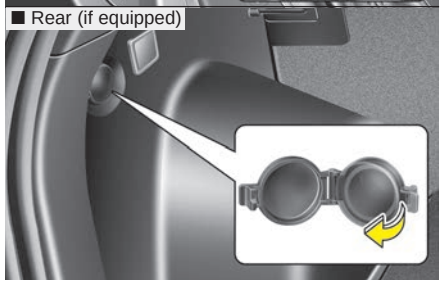
■ Front (Type A)



■ Front (Type B)



■ Rear (if equipped)



OSLE044109E/OSLE044109/OSL040110

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 126

Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.***
- ***Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.***
- ***Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.***
- ***Close the cover when not in use.***
- ***Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.



OSLE044253

Digital clock (if equipped)

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

For details, refer to the audio in the end of this section.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:02 PM Page 127



Clothes hanger (if equipped)

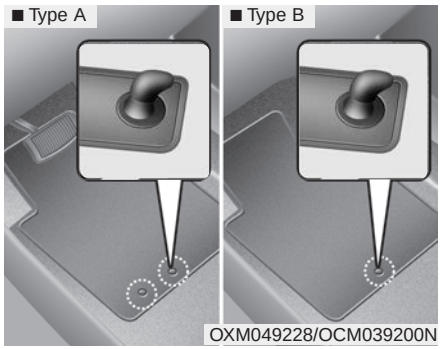
⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, do not hang sharp or dangerous things except clothes.

❉ The actual feature may differ from the illustration.



Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

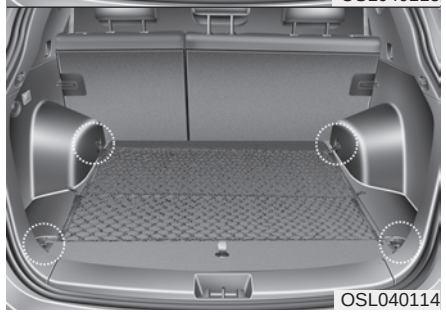
The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:03 PM Page 128


OSL040113


OSL040114

Luggage net holder (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

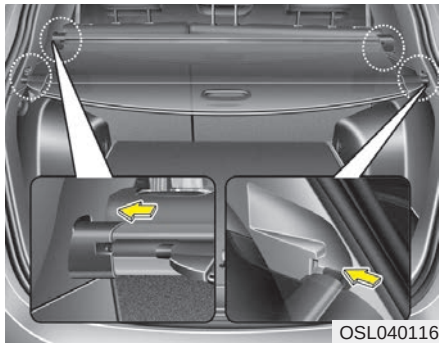
If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorized Kia dealer to obtain a luggage net.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.


OSL040116

Cargo security screen (if equipped)

Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

To use the cargo security screen, pull the handle backward and insert the edges into the slots.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:03 PM Page 129



When not in use, place the cargo security screen on the lower portion of the cargo area.

⚠ WARNING

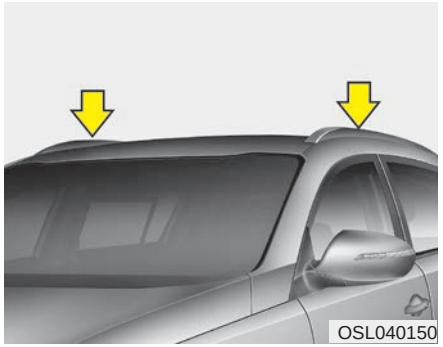
- **Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**
- **Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.**

⚠ CAUTION

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put the luggage on it when it is used.

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:03 PM Page 130

EXTERIOR FEATURES



Roof rack (if equipped)

If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

We recommend to obtain the crossbars and fixing components needed to install the roof rack on your vehicle from an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.*
- *When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.*
- *When you are carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof (if equipped).*

⚠ WARNING

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible across the crossbars (if equipped) and roof rack and secure the load firmly.**

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

- **The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4A(~131).QXP 1/15/2015 2:03 PM Page 131

(Continued)

- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.**

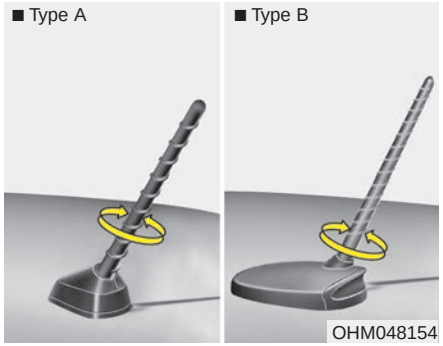
SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 132

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.

■ Type A ■ Type B



OHM048154

Antenna

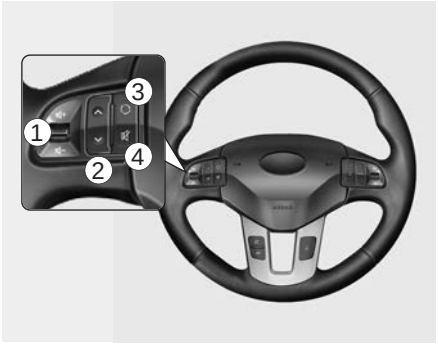
Roof antenna

Your vehicle uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is removable. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna by rotating it counter-clockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle or when loading cargo on the roof rack.***
- ***When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.***

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 133



Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)

The steering wheel may incorporate audio control buttons.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (🔊+ / 🔊−) (1)

- Press the lever upward (🔊+) to increase the volume.
- Press the lever downward (🔊−) to decrease the volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

The SEEK/PRESET button has different functions based on the system mode. For the following functions the button should be pressed for 0.8 seconds or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 seconds, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION buttons.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE(◯) (3)

Press the button to change audio source.
FM1➡FM2➡FMA➡AM➡AMA➡CD➡USB AUX(iPod)➡FM...

MUTE (🔇) (4)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this section.



OSL040121

Aux, USB and iPod® port (if equipped)

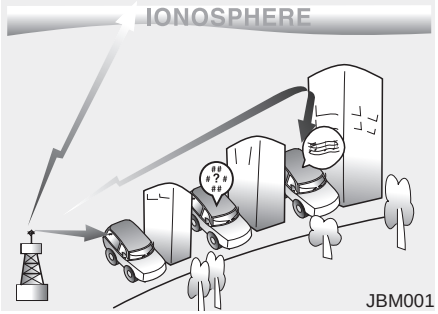
If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB (universal serial bus) port or iPod® port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod® port to plug in an iPod® .

✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

FM reception



JBM001

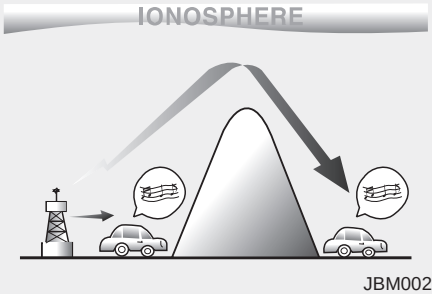
How vehicle audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

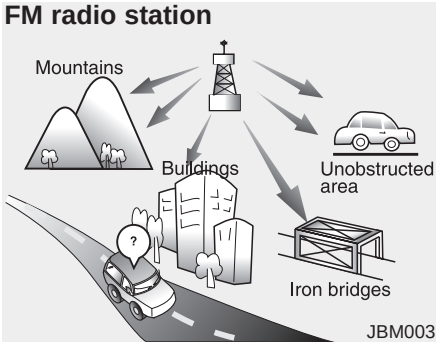


JBM002

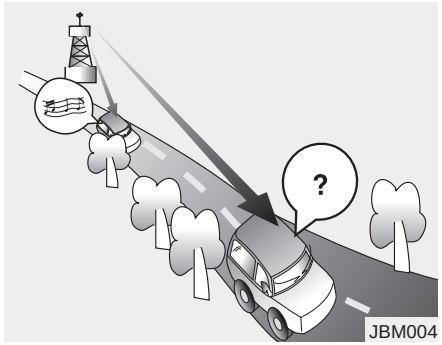
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 135

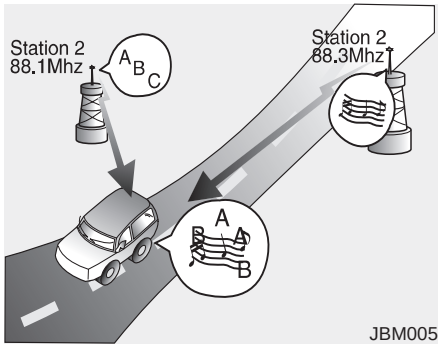
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 136

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Caring for disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inabilities to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 137

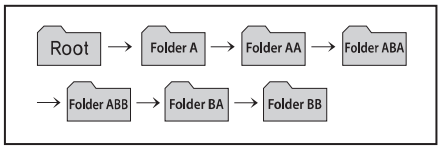
NOTE:

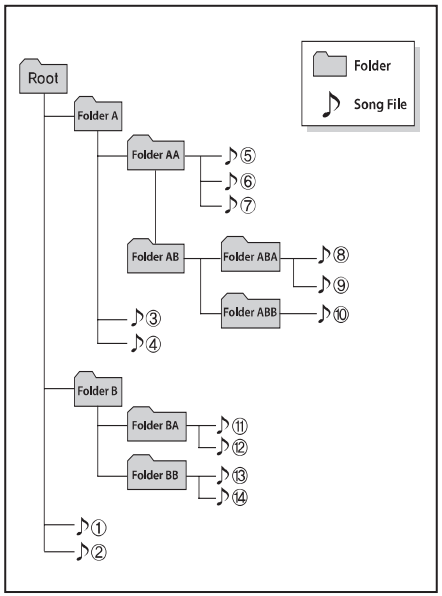
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.

2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.





SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 138

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.**
- **Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents(fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.**
- **Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightening as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.**
- **Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.***
- ***Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.***
- ***Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)***

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 139

(Continued)

- *Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.*
- *Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.*
- *When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.*
- *In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.*
- *Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.*
- *Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.*

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 140

✻ NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE

- **To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.**
- **If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)**
- **If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.**
- **The System may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.**
  1) **It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.**
  2) **It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps ~ 320Kbps.**
- **Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.**
- **An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.**
- **When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.**
- **Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.**
- **USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.**
- **Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.**
- **If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.**
- **You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio, CD)**
- **Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.**
- **Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.**
- **Playing videos through the USB is not supported.**
- **Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 141

(Continued)

- **If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.**
- **If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.**
- **Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.**
- **Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.**
- **USB HDD or USB types liable to connection failures due to vehicle vibrations are not supported. (i-stick type)**
- **Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, micro SD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.**
- **Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.**
- **The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.**
- **Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products.**



SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 142

✻ NOTICE - USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- **Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.**
  Supported iPod® models:
  - iPhone® 3GS/4
  - iPod® touch 1st~4th generation
  - iPod® nano 1st~6th generation
  - iPod® classic
- **The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.**
- **If the iPod® disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)**
- **An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some iPod® devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.**
- **To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable provided upon purchasing an iPod® device.**
- **Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.**
- **If your iPhone is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod® and audio may be interrupted.**
- **When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod® and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.**
- **Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod® when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod®.**
- **When not using iPod® with car audio, detach the iPod® cable from iPod®. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.**

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 143

■ CD Player (for RDS) : AM110IWEE, AM100IWEE





✻ No **Bluetooth** logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 144

■ CD Player (for RDS) : AM110SLGG (RDS)



SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 145

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❈ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit (for BT model)



(1) ▲ (EJECT)
Ejects the disc.

(2) RADIO
Changes to FM/AM mode.
Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA.

(3) MEDIA
Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

❈ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned (On) .
When the pop up screen is displayed, use the ◉ TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 5 to select the desired mode.

(4) PHONE (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)
Operates Phone Screen

❈ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

(5) PWR/VOL kob
◉ Power Knob: Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob
◉ Volume Knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right

(6) SEEK TRACK
Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.
CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes
- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

BT Audio mode : Moves to next or previous song(file)

❈ The Play/Pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

(7) 1 ~ 6 (Preset)
Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)
CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode
- 1 RPT : Repeat
- 2 RDM : Random

In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.



(8)

Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off

❉ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

(9) TA/SCAN

Radio Mode

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): TA On/Off
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each

Media mode

- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each

❉ Press and holding the key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

(10) SETUP CLOCK

Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes.

Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen.

(11) MEMU

Displays menus for the current m ode.

❉ iPod® List : Move to parent category

(12) TUNE knob

Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right.

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches .songs (files) by turning the knob left/right.

❉ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus.

(13) BACK

Go to previous depth (no previous screen)

(14) MUTE

When the button is pressed, stops sound and "Audio Mute" is displayed on LCD.

(15) PTY FOLDER

FM : RDS Program Type Search

CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 147

Audio Head Unit
(For NON BT model)



(16) FM

Changes to FM mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA.

(17) AM

Changes to AM mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of AM ➟ AMA.

Audio Head Unit
(For AM110SLGG (RDS))



(18) SETUP

Moves to the Display, Sound, Phone, System setting modes.

■ CD Player : AM110SLEE, AM110SLEG, AM100SLEE, AM100SLEG



✻ No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

✻ No R·D·S logo will be shown if the RDS Radio feature is not supported.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 149

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❈ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit (for BT model)



(1) ⏏ (EJECT)

Ejects the disc.

(2) RADIO

Changes to FM/AM mode.

Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA.

(3) MEDIA

Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

❈ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned (On) .
When the pop up screen is displayed, use the ◎ TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 5 to select the desired mode.

(4) PHONE (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Operates Phone Screen

❈ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

(5) PWR/VOL kob

◎ Power Knob: Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob

◎ Volume Knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right

(6) SEEK TRACK

Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

BT Audio mode : Moves to next or previous song(file)

❈ The Play/Pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

(7) 1 ~ 6 (Preset)

Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode

- 1 RPT : Repeat
- 2 RDM : Random

In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.



(8)

Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off

❉ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

(9) SCAN

- Radio Mode
  - Press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each
- CD, USB, My Music mode
  - Press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each

❉ Press the key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

(10) SETUP CLOCK

Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : Moves to the Display, Sound, Clock, Phone, System setting modes.

Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Move to the Time setting screen.

(11) MEMU

Displays menus for the current m ode.

❉ iPod® List : Move to parent category

(12) TUNE knob

Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right.

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches .songs (files) by turning the knob left/right.

❉ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus.

(13) BACK

Go to previous depth (no previous screen)

(14) MUTE

When the button is pressed, stops sound and "Audio Mute" is displayed on LCD.

(15) FOLDER

CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 151

Audio Head Unit
(For NON BT model)



(16) FM
Changes to FM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA.

(17) AM
Changes to AM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of AM ➟ AMA.

■ CD Player : AM110SLGG, AM110SLGE, AM110SLGN, AM110SLGL, AM100SLGG, AM100SLGE, AM100SLGN, AM100SLGL



✻ No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

✻ No R·D·S logo will be shown if the RDS Radio feature is not supported.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 153

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❈ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit (for BT model)



(1) ⏏ (EJECT)

Ejects the disc.

(2) RADIO

Changes to FM/AM mode.

Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA.

(3) MEDIA

Changes to CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio mode.

Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

❈ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned On .
When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 5 to select the desired mode.

(4) PHONE (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Operates Phone Screen

❈ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

(5) PWR/VOL kob

Power Knob: Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob

Volume Knob: Sets volume by turning the knob left/right

(6) SEEK TRACK

Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies.

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes

- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Moves to next or previous song (file)
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song.

BT Audio mode : Moves to next or previous song(file)

❈ The Play/Pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

(7) 1 ~ 6 (Preset)

Radio Mode: Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels)

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode

- 1 RPT : Repeat
- 2 RDM : Random

In the Radio, Media, Setup, and Menu pop up screen, the number menu is selected.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 154



(8) DISP

Each time the button is shortly pressed (under 0.8 seconds), sets screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off

❉ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

(9) SCAN

- Radio Mode
  - Press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each
- CD, USB, My Music mode
  - Press the key (under 0.8 seconds): Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each

❉ Press the key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

(10) SETUP

Moves to the Display, Sound, Phone, System setting modes.

(11) MEMU

Displays menus for the current m ode.

❉ iPod® List : Move to parent category

(12) TUNE knob

Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right.

CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: Searches .songs (files) by turning the knob left/right.

❉ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

Moves focus in all selection menus and selects menus.

(13) BACK

Go to previous depth (no previous screen)

(14) MUTE

When the button is pressed, stops sound and "Audio Mute" is displayed on LCD.

(15) FOLDER

CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 155

Audio Head Unit
(For NON BT model)



(16) FM
Changes to FM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA.

(17) AM
Changes to AM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of AM ➟ AMA.

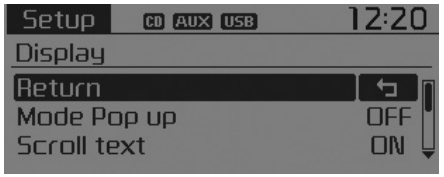
SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 156

SETUP

AM110IWEE, AM100IWEE, AM110SLEE, AM100SLEE, AM110SLEG, AM100SLEG, AM110SLGG (RDS)

Display Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Display] through TUNE knob or 1 RPT key ▸ Select menu through TUNE knob





Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▸ Changes (ON). selection mode

- During On state, press the RADIO or MEDIA key to display the mode change pop up screen.

Scroll text

[Scroll text] ▸ Set (ON)/(OFF)

- (ON) : Maintains scroll
- (OFF) : Scrolls only one (1) time.

Song Info

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.



Sound Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Sound] through TUNE knob or 2 RDM key ▸ Select menu through TUNE knob





SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 157

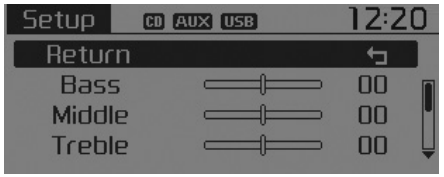
Audio Settings

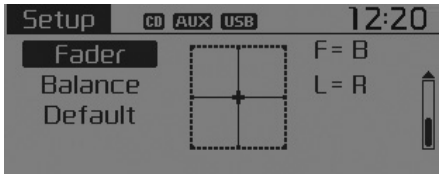
This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Audio Settings] ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Turn ◎ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
- Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❉ Return : While adjusting values, re-pressing the ◎ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.

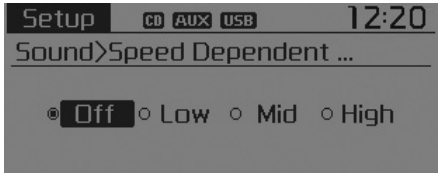




Speed Dependent Volume Control

This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ▸ Set in 4 levels [Off/Low/Mid/High] of ◎ TUNE knob



Volume Dialogue (Only AM110IWEE model)

Adjusts voice recognition volume.

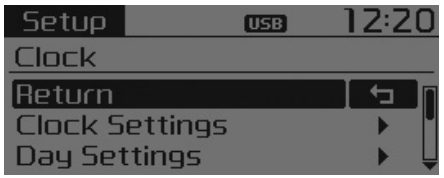
Select [Volume Dialogue] ▸ Set volume of ◎ TUNE knob



SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 158

CLOCK SETTINGS

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▸ Select [Clock] through TUNE knob or 3 key ▸ Select menu through TUNE knob





Clock Settings

This menu is used to set the time.

Select [Clock Settings] Set through TUNE knob ▸ Press TUNE knob

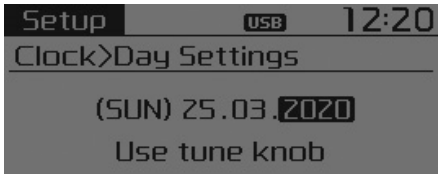


❊ Adjust the number currently in focus to set the [hour] and press the tune knob to set the [minute].

Day Settings

This menu is used to set the date (DD/MM/YYYY).

Select [Calendar Settings] ▸ Set through TUNE knob ▸ Press TUNE knob



❊ Adjust the number currently in focus to make the settings and press the tune knob to move to the next setting. (Set in order of Year/Month/Day)

Time Format

This function is used to set the 12/24 hour time format of the audio system. Select [Time Format] Set 12Hr / 24Hr through TUNE knob

Clock Display when Power is OFF

Select [Clock Disp.(Pwr Off) ▸ Set On /Off through TUNE knob

- On : Displays time/date on screen
- Off : Turn off.

Automatic RDS Time

This option is used to automatically set the time by synchronizing with RDS.

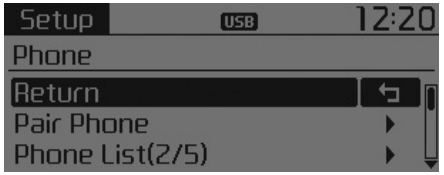
Select [Automatic RDS Time] ▸ Set On / Off through TUNE knob

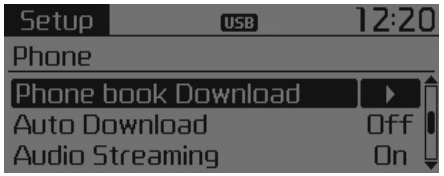
- On : Turn on Automatic Time
- Off : Turn off.

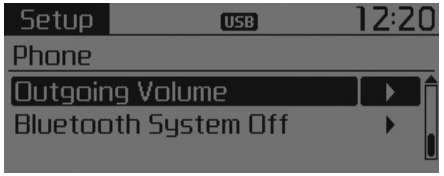
SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 159

PHONE SETUP (*Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology equipped model)

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▶ Select [Phone]







⚠ CAUTION

To pair a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone, authentication and connection processes are first required. As a result, you cannot pair your mobile phone while driving the vehicle. First park your vehicle before use.

Pair Phone

Select [Pair Phone] ▶ Set through TUNE knob

① Search for device names as displayed on your mobile phone and connect.

② Input the passkey displayed on the screen. (Passkey : 0000)

❊ The device name and passkey will be displayed on the screen for up to 3 minutes. If pairing is not completed within the 3 minutes, the mobile phone pairing process will automatically be canceled.

③ Pairing completion is displayed.

❊ In some mobile phones, pairing will automatically be followed by connection.

❊ It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 160

Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed.



A [▸] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone.

Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

• Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List] ▸ Select mobile phone through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Select [Connect Phone]



① Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.
② Connect the selected mobile phone.
③ Connection completion is displayed.
❇ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and select a new phone to connect.

• Disconnecting a connected phone

Select [Phone List] ▸ Select mobile phone through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Select [Disconnect Phone]



① Select the currently connected mobile phone.
② Disconnect the selected mobile phone.
③ Disconnection completion is displayed.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 161

• Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones.

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select [Priority] through ◎ TUNE knob ▶ Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone

① Select [Priority].
② From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority.
③ The changed priority sequence is displayed.
❉ Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.
- when the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.
- Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.
- The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

• Delete

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select mobile phone through ◎ TUNE knob ▶ Select [Delete]

① Select the desired mobile phone.
② Delete the selected mobile phone.
③ Deletion completion is displayed.
❉ When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone phone book will also be erased.***
- ***For stable Bluetooth® Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.***

Phone book Download

This feature is used to download phone book and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Phone book Download] ▶ Select through ◎ TUNE knob

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.***
- ***If a different operation is performed while phone book is being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Phone book already downloaded will be saved.***
- ***When downloading new phone book, delete all previously saved phone book before starting download.***

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 162

Auto Download

When connecting a mobile phone, it is possible to automatically download new phone book and Call Histories.

Select [Auto Download] ▸ Set (ON) / (OFF) through TUNE knob

Audio Streaming

Songs (files) saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone can be played through the audio system.

Select [Audio Streaming] ▸ Set (ON) / (OFF) through TUNE knob

⚠ CAUTION

The Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio streaming feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Outgoing Volume

This is used to set the volume of your voice as heard by the other party while on a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call.

Select [Outgoing Volume] ▸ Set volume through TUNE knob

❊ Even while on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK TRACK key.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology System Off

This feature is used when you do not wish to use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system.

Select [Bluetooth System Off] ▸ Set through TUNE knob

❊ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system off.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 163

Using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System

To use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology when the system is currently off, follow these next steps.

• Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the PHONE key

Press the PHONE key ▶ Screen Guidance

❉ Moves to the screen where *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions can be used and displays guidance.

• Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the SETUP CLOCK key

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▶ Select [Phone] knob

① A screen asking whether to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology will be displayed.

② On the screen, select YES to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and display guidance.

❉ If the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is turned on, the system will automatically try to connect the most recently connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Bluetooth® Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these next steps to try again.***

1) Turn the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.

2) Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.

3) Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.

4) Reboot the audio system and try to connect again

5) Delete all paired devices in your mobile phone and the audio system and pair again for use.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 164

System Settings

Press the SETUP CLOCK key ▶ Select [System]





Memory Information (if equipped)

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ▶ OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.



VRS Mode (Only AM110IWEE model)

This feature is used to change voice command feedback between Normal and Expert modes.

Select [VRS Mode] ▶ Set through TUNE knob

- Normal : This mode is for beginner users and provides detailed instructions during voice command operation.
- Expert : This mode is for expert users and omits some information during voice command operation. (When using Expert mode, guidance instructions can be heard through the [Help] or [Menu] commands.

✻ May differ depending on the selected audio.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 165

Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

Select [Language] ▸ Set through ◎ TUNE knob



❊ The system will reboot after the language is changed.

❊ Language support by region

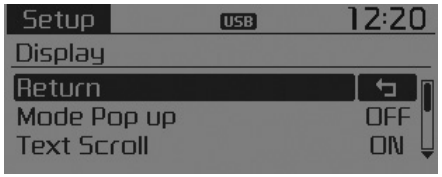
- Deutsch, English(UK), Français, Italiano, Español, Nederlands, Svenska, Dansk, Русский, Polski Türkçe

SETUP

AM110SLGG, AM100SLGG, AM110SLGE, AM100SLGE, AM110SLGN, AM100SLGN, AM110SLGL, AM100SLGL

Display Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] through ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob





Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▸ Changes (ON). selection mode

- During On state, press the RADIO or MEDIA key to display the mode change pop up screen.

Text Scroll

[Text Scroll] ▸ Set (ON)/(OFF)

- (ON) : Maintains scroll
- (OFF) : Scrolls only one (1) time.

Media Display

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from ‘Folder/File’ or ‘Album/Artist/Song’.



SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 166

SOUND SETTINGS

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] through ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob

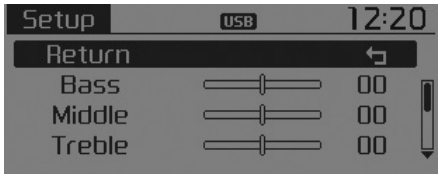
Sound Settings

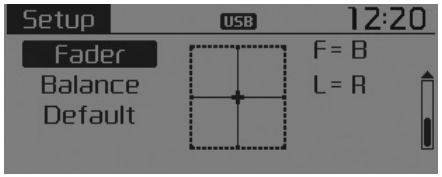
This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Sound Settings] ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Turn ◎ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
- Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❊ Return : While adjusting values, re-pressing the ◎ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.

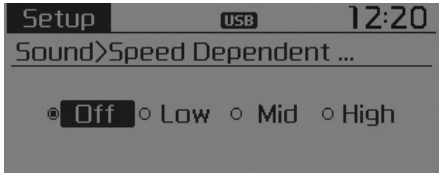




Speed Dependent Volume Control

This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ▸ Set in 4 levels [Off/Low/Mid/High] of ◎ TUNE knob

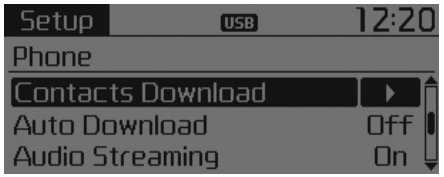


SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 167

PHONE SETUP (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone]







⚠ CAUTION

To pair a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone, authentication and connection processes are first required. As a result, you cannot pair your mobile phone while driving the vehicle. First park your vehicle before use.

Pair Phone

Select [Pair Phone] ▶ Set through TUNE knob

① Search for device names as displayed on your mobile phone and connect.

② Input the passkey displayed on the screen. (Passkey : 0000)

❊ The device name and passkey will be displayed on the screen for up to 3 minutes. If pairing is not completed within the 3 minutes, the mobile phone pairing process will automatically be canceled.

③ Pairing completion is displayed.

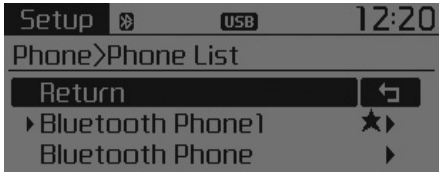
❊ In some mobile phones, pairing will automatically be followed by connection.

❊ It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 168

Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed.



A [▶] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone.

Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

• Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select mobile phone through ◎ TUNE knob ▶ Select [Connect Phone]



① Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.

② Connect the selected mobile phone.

③ Connection completion is displayed.

❇ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and select a new phone to connect.

• Disconnecting a connected phone

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select mobile phone through ◎ TUNE knob ▶ Select [Disconnect Phone]



① Select the currently connected mobile phone.

② Disconnect the selected mobile phone.

③ Disconnection completion is displayed.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 169

• Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones.

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select [Priority] through ◎ TUNE knob ▶ Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone

① Select [Priority].
② From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority.
③ The changed priority sequence is displayed.
❉ Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.
- when the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.
- Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.
- The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

• Delete

Select [Phone List] ▶ Select mobile phone through ◎ TUNE knob ▶ Select [Delete]

① Select the desired mobile phone.
② Delete the selected mobile phone.
③ Deletion completion is displayed.
❉ When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone contacts will also be erased.***
- ***For stable Bluetooth® Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.***

Contacts Download

This feature is used to download contacts and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Contacts Download] ▶ Select through ◎ TUNE knob

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.***
- ***If a different operation is performed while Contacts are being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Contacts already downloaded will be saved.***
- ***When downloading new Contacts, delete all previously saved Contacts before starting download.***

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 170

Auto Download

When connecting a mobile phone, it is possible to automatically download new Contacts and Call Histories.

Select [Auto Download] ▸ Set (ON) / (OFF) through TUNE knob

Audio Streaming

Songs (files) saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone can be played through the audio system.

Select [Audio Streaming] ▸ Set (ON) / (OFF) through TUNE knob

⚠ CAUTION

The Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio streaming feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Outgoing Volume

This is used to set the volume of your voice as heard by the other party while on a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call.

Select [Outgoing Volume] ▸ Set volume through TUNE knob

❇ While on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK TRACK key.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 171

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology System Off

This feature is used when you do not wish to use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system.

Select [Bluetooth System Off] ▶ Set through ◎ TUNE knob

❉ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system off.

Using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System

To use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology when the system is currently off, follow these next steps.

• Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the PHONE key

Press the PHONE key ▶ Screen Guidance

❉ Moves to the screen where *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions can be used and displays guidance.

• Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the SETUP key

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone]

① A screen asking whether to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology will be displayed.

② On the screen, select YES to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and display guidance.

❉ If the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is turned on, the system will automatically try to connect the most recently connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Bluetooth® Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these next steps to try again.***

1) Turn the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.

2) Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.

3) Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.

4) Reboot the audio system and try to connect again

5) Delete all paired devices in your mobile phone and the audio system and pair again for use.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 172

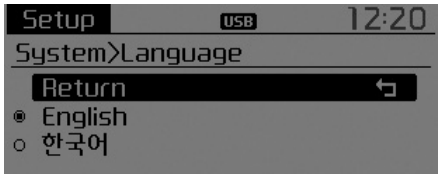
SYSTEM SETTINGS

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System]



Language

This menu is used to set the display language.
Select [Language] ▶ Set through ◉ TUNE knob



❊ The system will reboot after the language is changed.
❊ Language support by region
- English, 한국어

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 173

RADIO (for RDS model)

Changing RADIO mode



SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the 1 ~ 6 key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN

Press the TA/SCAN key

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 174

Selecting through manual search

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- For European regions:
  - FM : Changes by 50 KHz
  - AM : Changes by 9 KHz
- For OTHER regions:
  - FM : Changes by 100 KHz
  - AM : Changes by 9 KHz

Traffic Announcement (TA)

Shortly pressing the TA/SCAN key (under 0.8 seconds): Set (ON)/(OFF) TA Traffic Announcement) mode.

PTY Up/Down

- Press the PTY FOLDER key when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

MENU

Within MENU key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.

AST (Auto Store)

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [①AST] through TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.



Select AST (Auto Store) to save frequencies with superior reception to presets 1 ~ 6. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

❊ Saves only to the Preset memory 1 ~ 6 of FMA or AMA mode.

AF (Alternative Frequency)

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [②AF] through TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

The Alternative Frequency option can be turned On/Off.

Region

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [③Region] through TUNE knob or 3 key.

The Region option can be turned On/Off.

News

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [④News] through TUNE knob or 4 key.

The News option can be turned On/Off.

Info Volume

Info Volume refers to the sound volume upon receiving News or Traffic information.

The info volume can be controlled by turning the VOL knob left/right while a news or traffic broadcast is playing.

❊ AF, Region, and News are RDS Radio menus.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 175

RADIO

Changing RADIO mode



SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the 1 ~ 6 key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN

Press the SCAN key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 176

Selecting through manual search

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- AM110IWEE / AM100IWEE, AM110SLEE, AM100SLEE, AM110SLGE, AM100SLGE
  - FM : Changes by 50 KHz
  - AM : Changes by 9 KHz

- AM110SLEG, AM100SLEG, AM110SLGG, AM100SLGG
  - FM : Changes by 100 KHz
  - AM : Changes by 9 KHz

- AM110SLGN, AM100SLGN
  - FM : Changes by 200 KHz
  - AM : Changes by 10 KHz

- AM110SLGL, AM100SLGL
  - FM : Changes by 100 KHz
  - AM : Changes by 10 KHz

MENU

Within MENU key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.



A.Store (Auto Store)

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [1 A.Store] through TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

Select A.Store(Auto Store) to save frequencies with superior reception to presets 1 ~ 6. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 177

BASIC METHOD OF USE : Audio CD / MP3 CD / USB / iPod® / My Music

Press the MEDIA key to change the mod mode in order of CD ➟ USB(iPod®) ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.

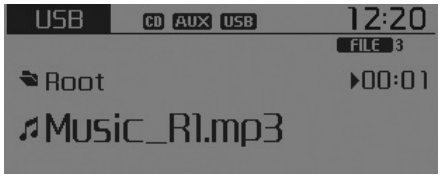
The folder/file name is displayed on the screen.



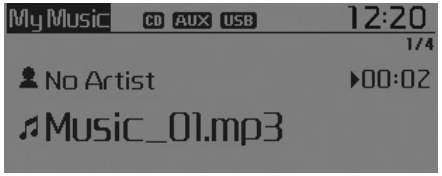
<Audio CD>



<CD MP3>



<USB>



<My Music>

❈ The CD is automatically played when a CD is inserted.

❈ The USB music is automatically played when a USB is connected.

Repeat

While song (file) is playing ▶ 1 RPT(RPT) key

Audio CD, MP3 CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: RPT on screen

- To repeat one song (Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds)): Repeats the current song.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RPT on screen

- To repeat folder (pressing twice): repeats all files within the current folder.

❈ Press the 1 RPT key again to turn off repeat.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 178

Random

While song (file) is playing ▶ 2 RDM (RDM) key

Audio CD, My Music mode: RDM on screen

- Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all songs in random order.

MP3 CD, USB mode: FLD.RDM on screen

- Folder Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all files within the current folder in random order.

MP3 CD, USB mode: RDM on screen

- Random (pressing twice): Plays all files in random order.

iPod® mode: RDM on screen

- Random (Shortly pressing the key): Plays all files in random order.

❈ Press the 2 RDM key again to turn off random.

Changing Song/File

While song (file) is playing ▶ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key: Plays the current song from the beginning.

❈ If the SEEK TRACK key is pressed again within 1 second, the previous song is played.

- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Rewinds the song.

While song (file) is playing ▶ SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key : Plays the next song.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Fast forwards the song.

Scan (for RDS model)

- Pressing and holding the TA/SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) : Scans all songs for 10 seconds starting from the next song.

❈ Pressing and holding the TA/SCAN key again to turn off.

Scan

- Shortly pressing the the SCAN key : Scans all songs from the next song for 10 seconds each.

❈ Press the SCAN key again to turn off.

❈ The SCAN function is not supported in iPod® mode.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 179

Folder Search : MP3 CD, USB Mode

While file is playing ▶ PTY FOLDER ^ / FOLDER ^ (Folder Up) key

- Searches the next folder.

While file is playing ▶ PTY FOLDER v / FOLDER v (Folder Down) key

- Searches the parent folder.

❊ If a folder is selected by pressing the TUNE knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

Searching Songs (File)

- Turning TUNE knob : Searches for songs (files)
- Pressing TUNE knob : Plays selected song (file).

MENU : Audio CD

Press the CD MP3 mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key ▶ Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Random

Press the MENU key ▶ Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key ▶ Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

MENU : MP3 CD / USB

Press the CD MP3 mode MENU key to set the Repeat, Folder Random, Folder Repeat, All Random, Information, and Copy features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key ▶ Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 180

Folder Random

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [②F.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [③F.RPT] through the TUNE knob or 3 key to repeat songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [④A.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 4 key to randomly play all songs within the CD.

❊ Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [⑤Info] through the TUNE knob or 5 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Copy (if equipped)

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [⑥Copy] through the TUNE knob or 6 key.

This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

❊ If another key is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

❊ If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

❊ Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 181

MENU : iPod®

In iPod® mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information and Search features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Search

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [④Search] through the TUNE knob or 4 key.

Displays iPod® category list.

❊ Searching iPod® category is MENU key pressed, move to parent category.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 182

MENU : My Music Mode (if equipped)

In My Music mode, press the MENU key to set the Repeat, Random, Information, Delete, Delete All, and Delete Selection features.



Repeat

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

Repeats the currently playing song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Delete

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [④Delete] through the TUNE knob or 4 key.

Deletes currently playing file

In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.

Deletes file from list



① Select the file you wish to delete by using the TUNE knob.

② Press the MENU key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 183

Delete All

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [Ⓢ Del.All] through the TUNE knob or 5 key.
Deletes all songs of My Music.

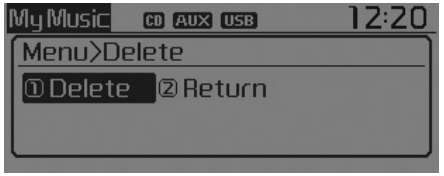
Delete Selection

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [⑥ Del.Sel] through the TUNE knob or 6 key.
Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.

① Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



② After selecting, press the MENU key and select the delete menu.



✻ NOTICE - USING THE My Music

- **Even if memory is available, a maximum of 6,000 songs can be stored.**
- **The same song can be copied up to 1,000 times.**
- **Memory info can be checked in the System menu of Setup.**

AUX

AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected with the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the MEDIA key to change to AUX mode.



✻ AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 184

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO (if equipped)

What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology allows devices to be connected in a short distance, including hands-free devices, stereo headsets, wireless remote controllers, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

Before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio features

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio may not be supported depending on the compatibility of your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- In order to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth*® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio can be used only when the [Audio Streaming] of Phone is turned On.

❊ Setting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Streaming : Press the SETUP CLOCK (SETUP) key ▶ Select [Phone] through the tune knob ▶ Select [Audio Streaming] through the TUNE knob ▶ Set (ON)/(OFF).

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 185

Starting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio

- Press the MEDIA key to change the mode in order of CD ➟ USB ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.
- If BT Audio is selected, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio will start playing.

❈ Audio may not automatically start playing in some mobile phones.

Using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio features

- Play / Pause

Press the TUNE knob to play and pause the current song.



❈ The title / artist info may not be supported in some mobile phone.
When it is not supported, no title / no artist will be displayed.

❈ The previous song / next song / play / pause functions may not be supported in some mobile phones.

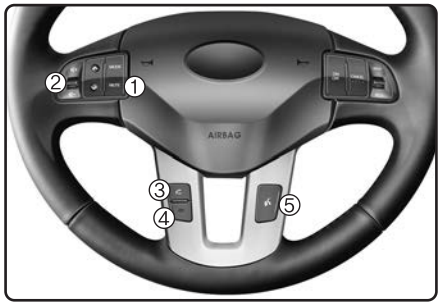
SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 186

PHONE (if equipped)

Before using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone features

- In order to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone, you must first pair and connect the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.
- If the mobile phone is not paired or connected, it is not possible to enter Phone mode. Once a phone is paired or connected, the guidance screen will be displayed.
- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition (IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone connection, set the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology power to OFF.

Making a call using the Steering-wheel mount controls



(1) MUTE button : Mute the microphone during a call.
(2) VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
(3) button : Places and transfers calls.
(4) button : Ends calls or cancels functions.
(5) button : Activates voice recognition.

- Check call history and making call

① Shortly press (under 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller.
② The call history list will be displayed on the screen.
③ Press the key again to connect a call to the selected number.

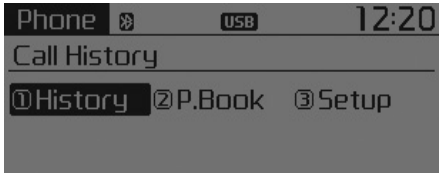
- Redialing the most recently called number

① Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller.
② The most recently called number is redialed.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 187

Phone MENU (For AM110IWEE, AM110SLEE, AM110SLEG, AM110SLGG(RDS))

Press the PHONE key to display three menus (Call History, Phone Setup).



Call history

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [① History] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Book

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [②P. Book] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

The phone book is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

- ❊ If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.
- ❊ If phone book do not exist, a screen asking whether to download phone book is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Setup

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [③ Setup] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to “Phone Setup”.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 188

Phone MENU

Press the PHONE key to display three menus (Call History, Contacts, Phone Setup).



Call history

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [① History] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Contacts

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [② Contacts] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

The Contacts are displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

- ❊ If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.
- ❊ If Contacts do not exist, a screen asking whether to download Contacts is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Setup

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [③ Setup] through the TUNE knob or 3 key.

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to “Phone Setup”.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 189

✻ NOTICE - USING THE *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology CELLULAR PHONE

- **Do not use a cellular phone or perform *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.**
- **Some *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology -enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.**
- **Before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology operations.**
- **The phone must be paired to the audio system to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology related features.**
- **You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.**
- **Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.**
- **While a phone is connected through *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology-related operations.**
- **Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the condition.**
- **Phone contact names should be saved in English or they may not be displayed correctly.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition(IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected.**
  Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle.
  If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection, turn the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature off.
- **The hands-free call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone type.**
- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features can be used only when the mobile phone has been paired and connected with the device. For more information on pairing and connecting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones, refer to the "Phone Setup" section.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 190

(Continued)

- **When a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone is connected, a ( ) icon will appear at the top of the screen. If a ( ) icon is not displayed, this indicates that a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled device has not been connected. You must connect the device before use. For more information on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phones, refer to the "Phone Setup" section.**
- **Pairing and connecting a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone will work only when the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology option within your mobile phone has been turned on. (Methods of turning on the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled feature may differ depending on the mobile phone.)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In some mobile phones, starting the ignition while talking through *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call will result in the call becoming disconnected. (Switch the call back to your mobile phone when starting the ignition.)**
- **Some features may not be supported in some *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone and devices.**
- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled operation may be unstable depending on the communication state.**
- **Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.**

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 191

✻ NOTICE - USING VOICE COMMAND

- **The voice recognition feature of this product supports recognition of the commands listed within this user's manual.**
- **While using voice recognition, operating the steering remote control or the device will terminate voice recognition and allow you to manually operate desired functions.**
- **Position the microphone above the head of the driver's seat. For superior performance, maintain good posture when saying voice commands.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Voice recognition may not function properly due to outside noise. The following conditions can affect the performance of Voice Recognition:**
  - **When the windows and sunroof are open**
  - **When the heating/cooling system is on**
  - **When passing a tunnel**
  - **When driving on rugged and uneven roads**
- **After downloading *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone book, the system requires some times to convert the phone book into voice information. During this time, voice recognition may not operate properly.**
- **Upon inputting your phone book, special symbols and numbers cannot be recognized by voice. For example, "# John Doe%&" will be recognized as "John Doe".**

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 192

VOICE COMMAND (Only AM110IWEE model)

Starting Voice Command

- To start voice command, shortly press the key on the steering wheel remote controller.
- If voice command is in [Normal Mode], then the system will say “Please say a command. Beep”

❈ If voice command is in [Expert Mode], then the system will only say a “Beep-”

❈ Setting Voice command [Normal Mode]/[Expert Mode]:
Press the SETUP (CLOCK) key ▶ Select [System] through the TUNE knob or 5 key ▶ Select [Voice Command Mode] through the TUNE knob ▶ Set [Normal Mode]/[Expert Mode]

- Say the voice command.

❈ NOTICE

For proper voice recognition, say the voice command after the guidance message and the “Beep” sound.

Skipping the Guidance Message

While the guidance message is being stated, shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) to discontinue the guidance message and sound the “beep”.

After the “beep”, say the voice command.



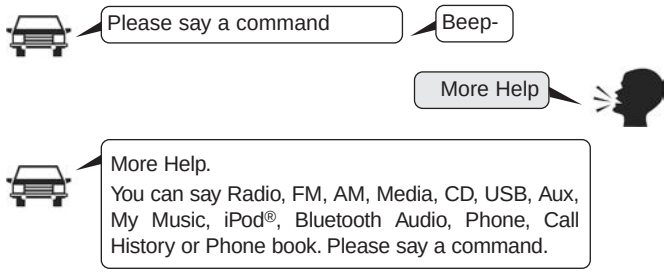
Ending Voice Command

- While using voice command, press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) to end voice command.
- While using voice command, pressing the steering wheel remote controller or a different key will end voice command.
- In a state where the system is waiting for your voice command, say “cancel” or “end” to end voice command.
- In a state where the system is waiting for your voice command, shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) to end voice command.

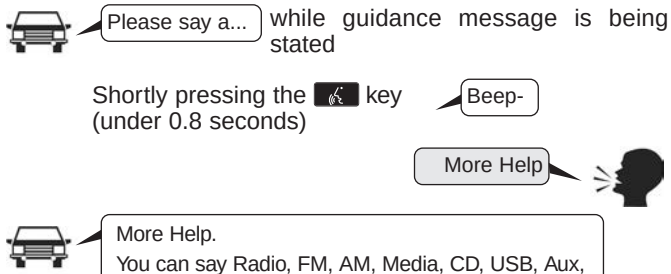
SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 193

❈ Illustration on using voice commands

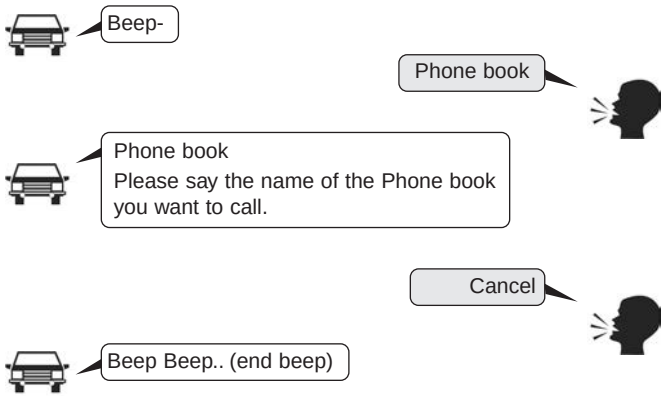
• Starting Voice Command.
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



• Skipping the Guidance Message.
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



• Ending Voice Command.
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 194

Voice Command List

• Common Commands: These commands can be used in most operations. (However a few commands may not be available during certain operations)

Command	Function
More Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used anywhere in the system.
Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used within the current mode.
Call<Name>	Calls <Name> saved in phone book Ex) Call “John Smith”
Phone	Provides guidance on Phone related commands. After saying this command, say “Call History”, “Phone book”, “Dial Number” to execute corresponding functions.
Call History	Displays the Call History screen.
Phone book	Displays the phone book screen. After saying this command, say the name of a phone book saved in the phone book to automatically connect the call.
Dial Number	Display the Dial number screen. After saying this command, you can say the number that you want to call.
Redial	Connects the most recently called number.
Radio	• When listening to the radio, displays the next radio screen. (FM1➟FM2➟FMA➟AM➟AMA) • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played radio screen.
FM	• When currently listening to the FM radio, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played FM screen.
FM1(FM One)	Displays the FM1 screen.
FM2(FM Two)	Displays the FM2 screen.
FMA	Displays the FMA screen.
AM	Displays the AM screen.
AMA	Displays the AMA screen.
FM Preset 1~6	Plays the most recently played broadcast saved in FM Preset 1~6.
AM Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in AM Preset 1~6.
FM 87.5~107.9	Plays the FM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
AM 530~1710	Plays the AM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
TA on	Enable Traffic Announcement
TA off	Disable Traffic Announcement
News on	Enable RDS News feature
News off	Disable RDS News feature

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 195

Command	Function
Media	Moves to the most recently played media screen.
Play Track 1~30	If a music CD has been inserted, plays the corresponding track.
CD	Plays the music saved in the CD.
Search CD	Moves to the CD track or file selection screen. • For audio CDs, move to the screen and say the track number to play the corresponding track. • Moves to MP3 CD file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.
USB	Plays USB music.
Search USB	Moves to USB file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.
iPod®	Plays iPod® music.
Search iPod®	Moves to the iPod® file selection screen. After, manually operate the device to select and play music.
My Music	Plays the music saved in My Music.
Search My Music	Moves to My Music file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.

Command	Function
AUX (Auxiliary)	Plays the connected external device.
Bluetooth® Audio	Plays the music saved in connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device.
Mute	Mutes the radio or music volume.
Pardon?	Repeats the most recent comment.
Cancel (Exit)	Ends voice command.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 196

• FM/AM radio commands: Commands available during FM, AM radio operation.

Command	Function
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Auto Store	Automatically selects radio broadcast frequencies with superior reception and saves in Presets 1~6.
Preset Save 1~6	Saves the current broadcast frequency to Preset 1~6.
Seek up	Plays the next (higher) receivable broadcast.
Seek down	Plays the previous (lower) receivable broadcast.
Next Preset	Selects the preset number next to the most recently selected preset. (Example: When currently listening to preset no. 3, then preset no. 4 will be selected.)
Previous Preset	Selects the preset number previous to the most recently selected preset. (Example: When currently listening to preset no. 3, then preset no. 2 will be selected.)
Scan	Scans receivable frequencies from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset Scan	Moves to the next preset from the current present and plays for 10 seconds each.
AF on	Enable Alternative Frequency feature
AF off	Disable Alternative Frequency feature
Region	Enable Region feature

• Audio CD commands: Commands available during Audio CD operation.

Command	Function
Region off	Disable Region feature
Program Type	Moves to the RDS Program type selection screen. After, manually operate the device to select a desired program type.
Random	Randomly plays the tracks within the CD.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play tracks in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current track.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play tracks in sequential order.
Next Track	Plays the next track.
Previous Track	Plays the previous track.
Scan	Scans the tracks from the next track for 10 seconds each.
Track 1~30	Plays the desired track number.
Search Track	Moves to the track selection screen. After, say the track name to play the corresponding track.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current track.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 197

• MP3 CD / USB commands: Commands available during USB and MP3 CD operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the files within the current folder.
All Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Folder Repeat	Repeats all files in the current folder.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next File	Plays the next file.
Previous File	Plays the previous file.
Scan	Scans the files from the next files for 10 seconds each.
Search File	Moves to the file selection screen.
Search Folder	Moves to the folder selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Copy	Copies the current file into My Music.

• iPod® Commands: Commands available during iPod® operation.

Command	Function
All Random	Randomly plays all saved songs.
Random	Randomly plays the songs within the current category.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play songs in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current song.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play songs in sequential order.
Next Song	Plays the next song.
Previous Song	Plays the previous song.
Search Song	Moves to the song selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current song.

SLE ENG 4B-AUDIO-A.QXP 1/15/2015 2:35 PM Page 198

• My Music Commands: Commands available during My Music operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next File	Plays the next file.
Previous File	Plays the previous file.
Scan	Scans the files from the next files for 10 seconds each.
Search File	Moves to the file selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Delete	Deletes the current file. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.
Delete All	Deletes all files saved in My Music. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.

• Commands available during *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio streaming from mobile phone operation Command Operation.

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused song.
Pause	Pauses the current song.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:36 PM Page 199

■ CD Player (For RDS) : AM211IWEE, AM211SLGG (RDS)



SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❊ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit (For RDS model)



(1) ⏏ (EJECT)
Ejects the disc.

(2) RADIO
Converts to Radio(FM/AM) mode.
Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA.

(3) MEDIA
Start Media mode
Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®) AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

(4) PHONE (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)
Converts to Phone mode
❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

(5) PWR/VOL knob
Power : Press to turn power on/off.
Volume : Turn left/right to control volume.

(6) SEEK TRACK
When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : plays previous / next frequency.
- Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file)

When pressed and held (0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency.
- Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file
- During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.

(7) PTY FOLDER
RDS Radio mode : searches RDS program types.
CD / USB / MP3 modes : searches folders.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 201



(8)
Turns the monitor display on/off.

(9) CLOCK
Displays the time/date/day.

(10) TA/SCAN
Radio Mode
- Shortly press the key (under 0.8 seconds) : TA On/Off
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each

Media mode
- Press and hold the key (over 0.8 seconds) : Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each

❉ Press and holding the key again to continue listening to the current song (file).

(11) SETUP
Converts to Setup mode.

(12) TUNE knob
Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies.
Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : turn to search tracks/channels/files.

(13) RESET
Forced system termination and system restart.

Audio Head Unit (For AM211SLGG (RDS))



(14) MUTE
When the button is pressed, stops sound and "Audio Mute" is displayed on LCD.

■ CD Player : AM211SLEE, AM211SLEG, AM 201SLEE, AM201SLEG



✻ No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 203

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❊ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit (For BT model)



(1) ⏏ (EJECT)
Ejects the disc.

(2) RADIO
Converts to Radio(FM/AM) mode.
Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM.

(3) MEDIA
Start Media mode
Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®) AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

(4) PHONE
Converts to Phone mode
❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

(5) PWR/VOL knob
Power : Press to turn power on/off.
Volume : Turn left/right to control volume.

(6) SEEK TRACK
When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency.
- Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file)

When pressed and held (0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency.
- Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file
- During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.

(7) FOLDER
CD / USB / MP3 modes : searches folders.



(8)
Turns the monitor display on/off.

(9) CLOCK
Displays the time/date/day.

(10) SCAN
Radio Mode : previews all receivable broadcasts for 5 seconds each.
Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.

(11) SETUP
Converts to Setup mode.

(12) TUNE knob
Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies.
Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : turn to search tracks/channels/ files.

(13) RESET
Forced system termination and system restart.

Audio Head Unit (For NON BT model)



(14) FM
Changes to FM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA.

(15) AM
Changes to AM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of AM ➟ AMA.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 205

■ **CD Player : AM211SLGL, AM211SLGG, AM211SLGE, AM211SLGN, AM201SLGL, AM201SLGG, AM201SLGE, AM201SLGN**



* No Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.
* No R·D·S logo will be shown if the RDS Radio feature is not supported.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 206

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

❉ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit (For BT model)



(1) ⏏ (EJECT)
Ejects the disc.

(2) RADIO
Converts to Radio(FM/AM) mode.
Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM.

(3) MEDIA
Start Media mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®) AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

(4) PHONE
Converts to Phone mode.
❉ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

(5) PWR/VOL knob
Power : Press to turn power on/off.
Volume : Turn left/right to control volume.

(6) SEEK TRACK
When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency.
- Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file).

When pressed and held (0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency.
- Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file.
- During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.

(7) FOLDER
CD / USB / MP3 modes : searches folders.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 207



(8) DISP
Turns the monitor display on/off.

(9) MUTE
Mutes audio volume.

(10) SCAN
Radio Mode : previews all receivable broadcasts for 5 seconds each.
Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.

(11) SETUP
Converts to Setup mode.

(12) TUNE knob
Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies.
Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes : turn to search tracks/channels/files.

(13) RESET
Forced system termination and system restart.

Audio Head Unit (For NON BT model)



(14) FM
Changes to FM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA.

(15) AM
Changes to AM mode.
Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of AM ➟ AMA.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 208

Steering-wheel mount controls



(1) MUTE
Mutes audio volume.

(2) VOLUME
Used to control volume.

(3) SEEK
When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : searches broadcast frequencies saved to presets.
- Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music / BT Audio) modes : changes the track, file or chapter.

When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode, automatically searches broadcast frequencies and channels
- Media (CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes, rewinds or fast forwards the track or song (file)

(4) MODE
Each time this key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA ➟ CD ➟ USB or iPod® ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio
If the media is not connected or a disc is not inserted, corresponding modes will be disabled.

(5) (if equipped)
When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds)
- Starts voice recognition
- When selecting during a voice prompt, stops the prompt and converts to voice command waiting state

When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)
- Ends voice recognition

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 209

(6) (if equipped)

When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds)

- When pressed in the phone screen, displays call history screen
- When pressed in the dial screen, makes a call
- When pressed in the incoming call screen, answers the call
- When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call (Call Waiting)

When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)

- When pressed in the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree wait mode, redials the last call
- When pressed during a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree call, switches call back to mobile phone (Private)
- When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree (Operates only when *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree is connected)

(7) (if equipped)

Ends phone call

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 210

RADIO MODE (for RDS model)

AM211IWEE, AM211SLGG (RDS)

Basic Mode Screen





(1) Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode

(2) Frequency
Displays the current frequency

(3) Preset
Displays current preset number [1] ~ [6]

(4) Preset Display
Displays saved presets

(5) Autostore
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons

(6) RDS Menu
Displays the RDS Menu

(7) RDS Info
Displays RDS broadcast information

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the RADIO key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA.



If [Pop-up Mode] / [Mode Pop-up] is turned on within ⚙ ▸ [Display], then pressing the RADIO key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.
Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 211

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

- For European regions :
  - FM : Changes by 50 KHz
  - AM : Changes by 9 KHz
- For other regions :
  - FM : Changes by 100 KHz
  - AM : Changes by 9 KHz

Using Radio Mode

Selecting/Saving Presets

Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.



Press the button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.



✻ NOTICE

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the [1] ~ [6] preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

✻ NOTICE

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 212

RDS Menu

Press the button to set the AF (Alternative Frequency), Region and News features.



✻ NOTICE

The RDS Menu is not supported within AM or AMA mode.

Scan

Press and hold the TA/SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

✻ NOTICE

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.
While Scan is operating, pressing the TA/SCAN key (under 0.8 seconds) will cancel the scan operation.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 213

Program Type

Press the PTY FOLDER key to search for the desired Program type.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired program type. Once you find the desired program type, press the TUNE knob.

After selecting the desired Program Type and while the Program Type is blinking (approximately 5 seconds), pressing the SEEK TRACK key will allow you to select a different Program Type broadcast.

TA (Traffic Announcement)

Press the TA/SCAN key to turn the TA (Traffic Announcement) feature On/Off.



RADIO MODE

AM211SLEE, AM211SLEG, AM201SLEE, AM201SLGG

Basic Mode Screen





(1) Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode

(2) Frequency
Displays the current frequency

(3) Preset
Displays current preset number [1] ~ [6]

(4) Preset Display
Displays preset buttons

(5) Autostore
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the RADIO key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM

If [Mode Pop-up] is turned on within SETUP ▸ [Display], then pressing the RADIO key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.



Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 215

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

- FM : Increases/decreased by 100kHz
- AM : Increases/decreased by 9kHz

Using Radio Mode

Selecting /Saving Presets

Press the button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.



Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.

✻ NOTICE

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the [1] ~ [6] preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to preview frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview presets for 5 seconds each.

✻ NOTICE

- **Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.**
- **While Scan is operating, pressing the SCAN key will cancel the scan operation.**

RADIO MODE

AM211SLGG, AMs01SLGG, AM211SLGE, AM201SLGE, AM211SLGN, AM201SLGN, AM211SLGL, AM201SLGL

Basic Mode Screen



(1) Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode

(2) Frequency
Displays the current frequency

(3) Preset
Displays current preset number [1] ~ [6]

(4) Preset Display
Displays preset buttons

(5) Autostore
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the RADIO key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM

If [Mode Pop-up] is turned on within SETUP ▸ [Display], then pressing the RADIO key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.



Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 217

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

- FM : Increases/decreased by 100kHz
- AM : Increases/decreased by 9kHz

Using Radio Mode

Selecting /Saving Presets

Press the Preset button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.



Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.

✻ NOTICE

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the [1] ~ [6] preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the A.store button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to preview frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview presets for 5 seconds each.

✻ NOTICE

- **Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.**
- **While Scan is operating, pressing the SCAN key will cancel the scan operation.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 218

MEDIA MODE

Switching to Media Mode

Pressing the MEDIA key will change the operating mode in order of CD ➟ USB (iPod®) ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.



If [Pop-up Mode] / [Mode Pop-up] is turned on within SETUP ▸ [Display], then pressing the MEDIA key will display the Media Pop-up Mode screen.
Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

✻ NOTICE

The media mode pop up screen can be displayed only when there are two or more media modes turned on.

Title Icon

When a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, iPod®, USB, or AUX device is connected or a CD is inserted, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed.



Icon	Title
	Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
	CD
	iPod®
	USB
	AUX

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 219

AUDIO CD MODE

Basic Mode Screen



<For European or RDS model>



(1) Mode
Displays currently operating mode

(2) Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/Scan, displays the currently operating function

(3) Track Info
Displays information about the current track

(4) Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state

(5) Play Time
Displays the current play time

(6) Info
Shows detailed information about the current track

(7) Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off

(8) Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off

(9) List
Moves to the list screen

Using Audio CD Mode

Playing/Pausing CD Tracks

Once an audio CD is inserted, the mode will automatically start and begin playing.



<For European or RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

- **Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)**
- **The artist and title information are displayed on the screen if track information is included within the audio CD.**

Changing Tracks

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next track.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the track has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current track from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the track has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous track.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 221

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired track.



Once you find the desired track, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Tracks

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current track.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Press the SCAN key again to turn off.

Press and hold the TA/SCAN key to play the file 10 seconds of each file.

Pressing and holding the TA/SCAN key again to turn off.

Audio CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



<For European or RDS model>



Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current disc.

Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Press the button again to turn the Random(Shuffle) feature off.

- Random(Shuffle) : Plays all tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current track. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current track.

List

Press the (List) button to display the track list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for tracks. Once the desired track is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 223

MP3 CD MODE

Basic Mode Screen



<For European or RDS model>



(1) Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

(2) Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/Scan, displays the currently operating function

(3) File Index
Displays the current file number

(4) File Info
Displays information about the current file

(5) Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state

(6) Play Time
Displays the current play time

(7) Info
Shows detailed information about the current file

(8) Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off

(9) Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off

(10) Copy
Copies the current file into My Music

(11) List
Moves to the list screen

Using MP3 CD Mode

Playing/Pausing MP3 Files

Once an MP3 disc is inserted the mode will automatically start and being playing.



<For European or RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

If there are numerous files and folders within the disc, reading time could take more than 10 seconds and the list may not be displayed or song searches may not operate. Once loading is complete, try again.

Changing Files

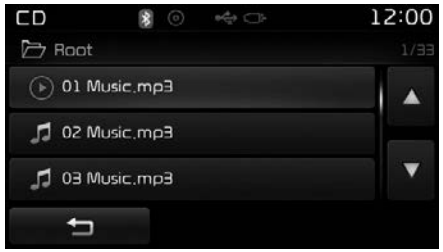
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 225

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.
Press the SCAN key again to turn off.
Press and hold the TA/SCAN key to play the file 10 seconds of each file.
Pressing and holding the TA/SCAN key again to turn off.

Searching Folders

Press the PTY FOLDER key to select and search folders.
Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.



The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

MP3 CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



<For European or RDS model>



Info

Press the i (Info) button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random (Shuffle) Folder ➟ Random(Shuffle) All ➟ Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays all files within the current folder in Random (Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in Random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat ➟ Repeat Folder ➟ Off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder : Repeats all files within the current Folder.

Copying Files

Press the (Copy) button to copy the current file into My Music.

✻ NOTICE

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the (List) button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 227

✻ NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE

- **Connect the USB device after turning on the engine. The USB device may become damaged if it is already connected when the ignition is turned on.The USB device may not operate properly if the car ignition is turned on or off with the USB device connected.**
- **Heed caution to static electricity when connecting/disconnecting USB devices.**
- **Encoded MP3 Players will not be recognized when connected as an external device.**
- **When connecting an external USB device, the device may not properly recognize the USB is in some states.**
- **Only products formatted with byte/sectors under 64Kbyte will be recognized.**
- **This device recognizes USB devices formatted in FAT 12/16/32 file formats. This device does not recognize files in NTFS file format.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.**
- **Avoid contact between the USB connector with bodily parts or foreign objects.**
- **Repeated connecting/disconnecting of USB devices within short periods of time may result in product malfunction.**
- **A strange noise may occur when disconnecting the USB.**
- **Make sure to connect/disconnect external USB devices with the audio power turned off.**
- **The amount of time required to recognize the USB device may differ depending on the type, size or file formats stored in the USB. Such differences in time are not indications of malfunctions.**
- **The device only supports USB devices used to play music files.**
- **USB images and videos are not supported.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the USB I/F to charge batteries or USB accessories that generate heat. Such acts may lead to worsened performance or damage to the device.**
- **The device may not recognize the USB device if separately purchased USB hubs and extension cables are being used. Connect the USB directly with the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.**
- **When using mass storage USB devices with separate logical drives, only files saved to the root drive can be played.**
- **Files may not properly operate if application programs are installed to the USBs.**
- **The device may not operate normally if MP3 Players, cellular phones, digital cameras, or other electronic devices (USB devices not recognized as portable disk drives) are connected with the device.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 228

(Continued)

- **Charging through the USB may not work for some mobile devices.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using formats such as HDD Type, CF, or SD Memory.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management.)**
- **USB memory sticks used by connecting an Adaptor (SD Type or CF Type) may not be properly recognized.**
- **The device may not operate properly when using USB HDDs or USBs subject to connection failures caused by vehicle vibrations. (e.g. i-stick type)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Avoid use of USB memory products that can also be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories. Use of such products may cause damage to the USB jack.**



- **Connecting an MP3 device or phone through various channels, such as AUX/BT or Audio/USB mode may result in pop noises or abnormal operation.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 229

USB MODE

Basic Mode Screen



<For European or RDS model>



(1) Mode
Displays currently operating mode

(2) Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/Scan, displays the currently operating function

(3) File Index
Displays the current file number

(4) File Info
Displays information about the current file

(5) Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state

(6) Play Time
Displays the current play time

(7) Info
Displays detailed information for the current file

(8) Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off

(9) Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off

(10) Copy
Copies the current file into My Music

(11) List
Moves to the list screen

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 230

Using USB Mode

Playing/Pausing USB Files

Once a USB is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing a USB file.



<For European or RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

- **Loading may require additional time if there are many files and folders within the USB and result in faulty list display or file searching. Normal operations will resume once loading is complete.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK keys to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 231

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Press the SCAN key again to turn off.

Press and hold the TA/SCAN key to play the file 10 seconds of each file.

Pressing and holding the TA/SCAN key again to turn off.

Searching Folders

Press the PTY FOLDER key to select and search folders.



Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.

The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 232

USB Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



<For European or RDS model>



Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random (Shuffle) Folder ➟ Random(Shuffle) All ➟ Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays the files in the current folder in random(Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat ➟ Repeat Folder ➟ Off.

- Repeat (Icon) : Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder (Icon) : Repeats all files within the current folder.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 233

Copying Files

Press the (Copy) button to copy the current file into My Music.

✻ NOTICE

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the (List) button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 234

✻ NOTICE - USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- **iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.**
- **In order to use the iPod® while operating the keys, you must use a dedicated iPod® cable. (the cable that is supplied when purchasing iPod®/ iPhone® products)**
- **If the iPod® is connected to the vehicle while it is playing, a high pitch sound could occur for approximately 1-2 seconds immediately after connecting. If possible, connect the iPod® to the vehicle with the iPod® stopped/ paused.**
- **During ACC ON state, connecting the iPod® through the iPod® cable will charge the iPod® through the car audio system.**
- **When connecting with the iPod® cable, make sure to fully insert the jack to prevent communication interference.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the EQ features of an external device, such as the iPod®, and the audio system are both active, EQ effects could overlap and cause sound deterioration and distortion. Whenever possible, turn off the EQ feature within the external device upon use by connecting with the audio system.**
- **Noise may occur when an iPod® or AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.**
- **When the iPod® or AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**
- **Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/iPhone® device.**
- **If your iPhone is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).**

(Continued)

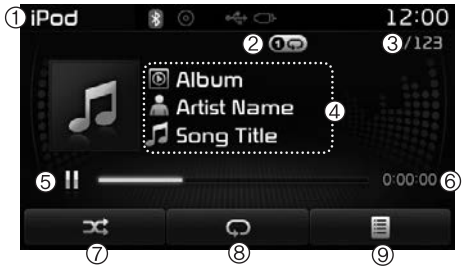
(Continued)

- **iPod® mode cannot be operated when the iPod® cannot be recognized due to the playing of versions that do not support communication protocols, cases of iPod® abnormalities and defects.**
- **For fifth generation iPod® Nano devices, the iPod® may not be recognized when the battery level is low. Please charge the iPod® for use.**
- **Search/play orders shown within the iPod® device may differ with the orders shown within the audio system.**
- **If the iPod® malfunctions due to an iPod® device defect, reset the iPod® and try again. (To learn more, refer to your iPod® manual)**
- **Some iPod®s may not sync with the System depending on its version. If the Media is removed before the Media is recognized, then the system may not properly restore the previously operated mode. (iPad charging is not supported.)**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 235

iPod® MODE

Basic Mode Screen



<For European or RDS model>



(1) Mode
Displays currently operating mode

(2) Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle), displays the currently operating function

(3) Song Index
Displays the current song/total number of songs

(4) Song Info
Displays information about the current song

(5) Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state

(6) Play Time
Displays the current play time

(7) Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off

(8) Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off

(9) List
Moves to the list screen

Using iPod® Mode

Playing/Pausing iPod® Songs

Once an iPod® is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing an iPod® song.



<For European or RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

iPod®s with unsupported communication protocols may not properly operate in the audio system.

Changing Songs

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next song.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the song has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current song from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the song has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous song.**
- **Slight time differences may exist depending your iPod® product.**

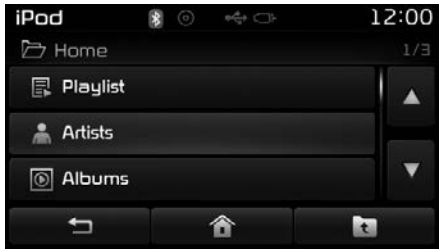
Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Songs

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current song.

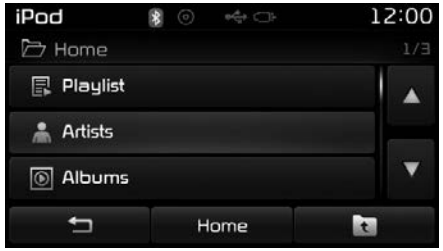
SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 237

Searching Categories

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.



<For European or RDS model>



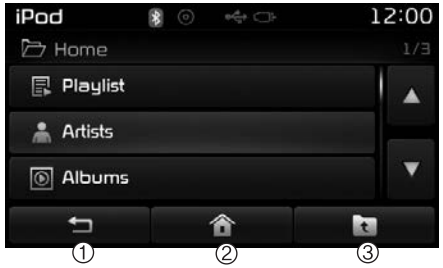
Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

✻ NOTICE

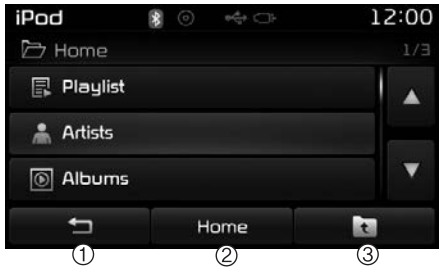
There are eight categories that can be searched, including Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers, Audiobooks and Podcasts.

Category Menu

Within the iPod® Category menu, you will have access to the , Home, and features.



<For European or RDS model>



(1) : Displays the play screen
(2) Home : Moves to the iPod® root category screen
(3) : Moves to the previous category

✻ NOTICE

- **If the search mode is accessed while playing a song, the most recently searched category is displayed.**
- **Search steps upon initial connection may differ depending on the type of iPod® device.**

iPod® Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



<For European or RDS model>



Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play songs in random(Shuffle) order.

- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all songs in Random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

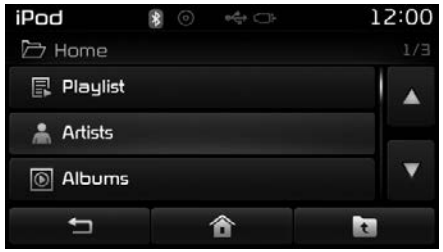
Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current song

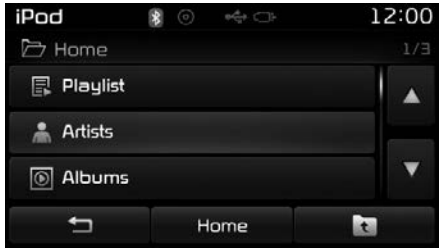
SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 239

List

Press the (List) button to display the Category Menu.



<For European or RDS model>



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.

Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

AUX MODE

Using AUX Mode

Press the MEDIA key ▸ Select [AUX]



An external device can be connected to play music.

Connecting an External Device

External audio players (Camcorders, car VCR, etc.) can be played through a dedicated cable.

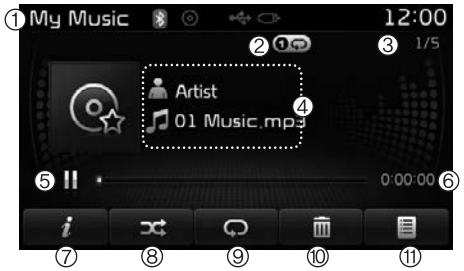
✻ NOTICE

- **If an external device connector is connected with the AUX terminal, then AUX mode will automatically operate. Once the connector is disconnected, the previous mode will be restored.**
- **AUX mode can be used only when an external audio player (camcorder, car VCR, etc.) has been connected.**
- **The AUX volume can be controlled separately from other audio modes.**
- **Connecting a connector jack to the AUX terminal without an external device will convert the system to AUX mode, but only output noise. When an external device is not being used, also remove the connector jack.**
- **When the external device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may output noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**
- **Fully insert the AUX cable to the AUX jack upon use.**

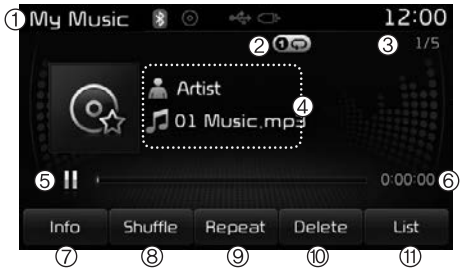
SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 240

MY MUSIC MODE

Basic Mode Screen



<For European or RDS model>



(1) Mode
Displays currently operating mode

(2) Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/Scan, displays the currently operating function

(3) File Index
Displays the current file/total number of files

(4) File Info
Displays information about the current file

(5) Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state

(6) Play Time
Displays the current play time

(7) Info
Displays detailed information for the current file

(8) Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off

(9) Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off

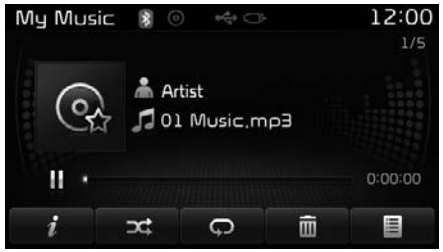
(10) Delete
Deletes the current file

(11) List
Moves to the list screen

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 241

Using My Music Mode

Playing/Pausing My Music Files



<For European or RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

If there are no files saved within My Music, the [My Music] button will be disabled.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

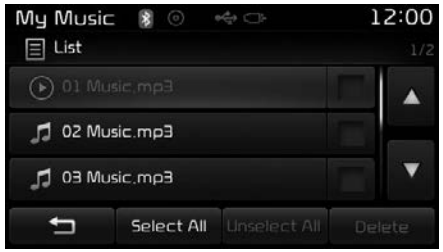
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



<For European or RDS model>



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

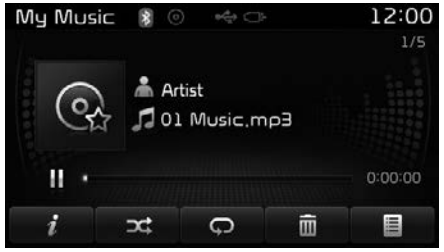
Press the SCAN key again to turn off.

Press and hold the TA/SCAN key to play the file 10 seconds of each file.

Pressing and holding the TA/SCAN key again to turn off.

My Music Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Delete and List features.



<For European or RDS model>



Info

Press the *i* (Info) button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information is recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 243

Random

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random order. Press the button again to turn the Random feature off.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

Deleting Files

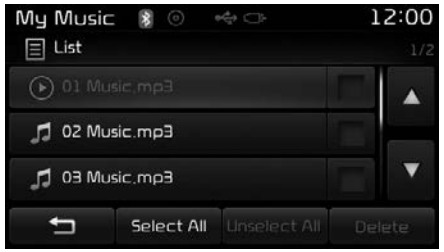
Press the (Delete) button to delete the current file.

List

Press the (List) button to display the file list screen.



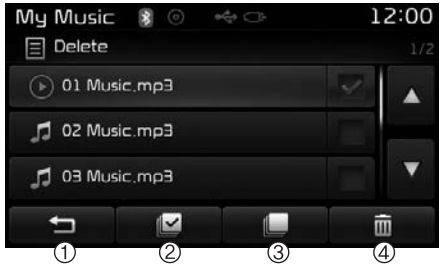
<For European or RDS model>



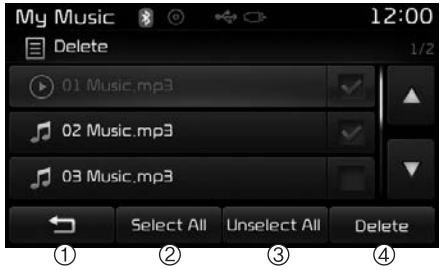
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

List Menu

From the List screen, it is possible to delete files you previously saved into My Music.



<For European or RDS model>



Press the (Select All) button or individually select the files you want to delete. Once files are selected, the (Unselect All) button and (Delete) buttons will be enabled.

(1) : Moves to the previous screen
(2) Sellect All : Selects all files
(3) Unsellet All : Deselects all selected files
(4) Delete : Deletes selected files

After selecting the files you want to delete, press the (Delete) button to delete the selected files.

✻ NOTICE

- **If there is memory available, up to 6,000 files can be saved.**
- **Identical files cannot be copied more than 1,000 times.**
- **To check memory information, go to SETUP ▶ [System] ▶ [Memory Information]**

✻ NOTICE - USING THE *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode (if equipped)

- ***Bluetooth***® **Wireless Technology Audio Mode can be used only when a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone has been connected.**
- ***Bluetooth***® **Wireless Technology Audio Mode will not be available when connecting mobile phones that do not support this feature.**
- **While *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio is playing, if the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone is connected, then the music will also stop.**
- **Moving the Track up/down while playing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio mode may result in pop noises in some mobile phones.**
- ***Bluetooth***® **Wireless Technology streaming audio may not be supported in some mobile phones.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When returning to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio mode after ending a call, the mode may not automatically restart in some mobile phones.**
- **Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call while playing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio may result in audio interference.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 245

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Audio Mode (if equipped)

Using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode

Playing/Pausing Bluetooth® Wireless Technology *Audio*

Once a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected, the mode will automatically start.



While playing, press the ▶II button to pause and press ▶II button to play.

✻ NOTICE

The play/pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Setting Connection

If a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device has not been connected, press the SETUP key ▸ [Phone] button to display the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection screen.

It is possible to use the pair phone, connect/disconnect and delete features from your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio is not operating properly, check whether the feature is turned off at SETUP ▸ [Phone] ▸ [Audio streaming] (Streaming Audio). If the feature is off, turn back on and try again.**
- **If music is not yet playing from your mobile device after converting to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio mode, pressing the play button once may start playing the mode. Check to see that music is playing from the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device after converting to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 246

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology (for EUROPE)

Using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.45GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.
- Supported within PCs, external devices, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phones, PDAs, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phones through the audio system.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the car audio system with a Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone allows the user to conveniently make calls, receive calls, and manage the phone book. Before using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology, carefully read the contents of this user's manual.***
- ***Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and be the cause of accidents.***
- ***Do not operate the device excessively while driving.***
- ***Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.***

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 247

✻ NOTICE - USING UPON CONNECTING *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology PHONE

- **Before connecting the car audio system with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features.**
- **Even if the phone supports *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology power prior to searching/connecting with the car audio system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If you do not want to automatically connect your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone, try the following.**
  1. **Turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your mobile phone.**
  - **For more information on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features within your mobile, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
  2. **Turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system.**
  - **To turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system, go to SETUP > [Phone] and [turn off] the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature.**
- **Park the vehicle when connecting the car audio system with your mobile phone.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.**
  1. **Turn the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone off/on and try again.**
  2. **Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.**
  3. **Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.**
  4. **Reboot the audio system and try again.**
  5. **Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.**
- **The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 248

(Continued)

- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device.**
  - **Answering and placing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree calls**
  - **Menu operation during call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, Outgoing volume)**
  - **Download Call History**
  - **Download Mobile Phone book**
  - **Phone book/Call History Auto Download**
  - ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device auto connection - *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio**
- **It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices to the car system.**
- **Only one *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Other devices cannot be paired while a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is already connected.**
- **When a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is being connected, the connection process cannot be canceled.**
- **Only *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio related features will operate within this system.**
- **Normal operation is possible only for devices that support Handsfree or audio features, such as a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone or a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio device.**
- **Only one function can be used at a time between the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio. (While playing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio, streaming will end upon entering the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone screen.)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a connected *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device becomes disconnected for various reasons, such as being out of range, turning the device OFF, or a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology communication error, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices are automatically searched and connected.**
- **Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 249

Pairing a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Device

What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.

The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Pairing PHONE Key / Key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.





(1) Device : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device

(2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.
4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered. Here, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.
5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

Some phones (i.e., iPhone, Android and Blackberry phones) may offer an option to allow acceptance of all future Bluetooth connection requests by default." and "Visit http://www.kia.com/#/bluetooth for additional information on pairing your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone, and to view a phone compatibility list.

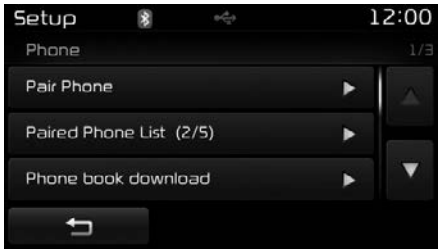
✻ NOTICE



If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering wheel displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously paired device.

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone] ▸ Select ◉TUNE knob



The following steps are the same as those described in the section "When No Devices have been Paired" on the previous page.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 251

✻ NOTICE

- **The waiting period during phone pairing will last for one minute. The pairing process will fail if the device is not paired within the given time. If the pairing process fails, you must start the process from the beginning.**
- **Generally, most *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices will automatically connect once pairing is complete. However, some devices may require a separate verification process to connect. Check to see whether *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology has been properly connected within your mobile phone.**
- **List of paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be viewed at SETUP ▶ [Phone] ▶ [Paired Phone List].**

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



(1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
(2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the button.



Changing Priority

What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. The "Change Priority" feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones. However, the most recently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to switch to the highest priority, then press the button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.



✻ NOTICE

When a device is currently connected, even if you change the priority to a different device, the currently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the button.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 253

Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the button.

✻ NOTICE

- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and phone book data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

Using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



(1) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
(2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen
(3) Phone book : Displays the Phone book list screen
(4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings

✻ NOTICE

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [Phone book] button but there is no phone book data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download phone book data.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

Calling by Dialing a Number

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Dial Number]



(1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
(2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
(3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
(4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.



(1) Caller : Displays the other party's name when the incoming caller is saved within your phone book
(2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
(3) Accept : Accept the incoming call
(4) Reject : Reject the incoming call

✻ NOTICE

- **When an incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features are disabled. Only the call volume will operate.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**
- **When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically revert to Private mode.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 255

During a Handsfree Call



(1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your phone book
(2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
(3) Call time : Displays the call time
(4) End : Ends call
(5) Private : Converts to Private mode
(6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
(7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

✻ NOTICE

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Call History]



A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.
Press the [Download] button to download the call history.

(1) Call History :
- Displays recent calls (call history)
- Connects call upon selection

(2) Download : Download Recent Call History

✻ NOTICE

- **The call history list will display up to 30 outgoing, incoming, and missed calls.**
- **Upon downloading call histories, previously saved histories are deleted.**
- **Incoming calls with hidden caller IDs will not be saved in the call history list.**
- **Previously saved phone book entries are stored even if a device is disconnected and re-connected.**
- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 256

Phone Book

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Phone book]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the [Download] button to download the call history.

(1) Contact List :
- Displays downloaded phone book entries
- Connects call upon selection

(2) Download : Download phone book entries

✻ NOTICE

- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be copied into car phone book.**
- **Upon downloading phone book data, previously saved phone book data will be deleted.**
- **Downloading is not possible if the phone book download feature is turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. Also, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download. If downloading cannot be normally conducted, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device setting or the screen state.**
- **Caller ID information will not be displayed for unsaved callers.**
- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 257

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology (except EUROPE)

Pairing a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Device

What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature.

- The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by *Bluetooth*® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth*® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver¡¯s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Pairing PHONE Key / Key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.





(1) Car Name : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device

(2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.
4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered. Here, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.
5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

Some phones (i.e., iPhone, Android and Blackberry phones) may offer an option to allow acceptance of all future Bluetooth connection requests by default." and "Visit http://www.kia.com/#/bluetooth for additional information on pairing your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone, and to view a phone compatibility list.

✻ NOTICE

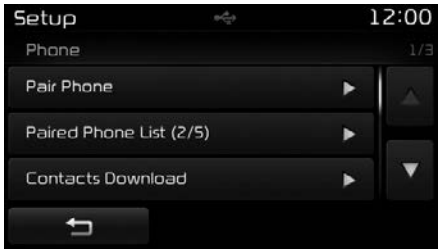


If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering wheel displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously paired device.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 259

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Pair Phone] ▶ Select ◉TUNE knob



The following steps are the same as those described in the section "When No Devices have been Paired" on the previous page.

✻ NOTICE

- **The waiting period during phone pairing will last for one minute. The pairing process will fail if the device is not paired within the given time. If the pairing process fails, you must start the process from the beginning.**
- **Generally, most *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices will automatically connect once pairing is complete. However, some devices may require a separate verification process to connect. Check to see whether *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology has been properly connected within your mobile phone.**
- **List of paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be viewed at SETUP ▶ [Phone] ▶ [Paired Phone List].**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 260

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



(1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected

(2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the Connect button.



Changing Priority

What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. The "Change Priority" feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones. However, the most recently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 261

From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to switch to the highest priority, then press the Change priority button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.



✻ NOTICE

When a device is currently connected, even if you change the priority to a different device, the currently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the Disconnect button.

Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the Delete button.

✻ NOTICE

- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and contacts data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

Using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



(1) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls

(2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen

(3) Contacts : Displays the Contacts list screen

(4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings

✻ NOTICE

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [contacts] button but there is no contacts data stored, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download contacts data.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 263

Calling by Dialing a Number

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Dial Number]



(1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
(2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
(3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
(4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.

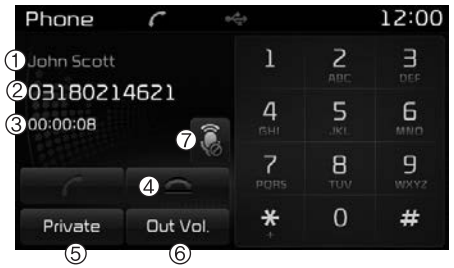


(1) Caller : Displays the other party's name when the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
(2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
(3) Accept : Accept the incoming call
(4) Reject : Reject the incoming call

✻ NOTICE

- **When an incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features are disabled. Only the call volume will operate.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**
- **When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically revert to Private mode.**

During a Handsfree Call



(1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
(2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
(3) Call time : Displays the call time
(4) End : Ends call
(5) Private : Converts to Private mode
(6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
(7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

✻ NOTICE

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Call History]



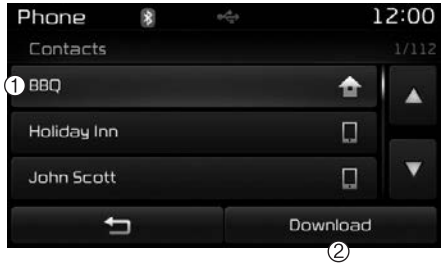
A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.
Press the Download button to download the call history.

(1) Call History :
- Displays recent calls (call history)
- Connects call upon selection

(2) Download : Download Recent Call History

Contacts

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Contacts]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the Download button to download the call history.

(1) Contacts List :
- Displays downloaded contacts entries
- Connects call upon selection

(2) Download : Download contacts entries

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 265

✻ NOTICE

- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be copied into car contacts.**
- **Upon downloading contacts data, previously saved contacts data will be deleted.**
- **Downloading is not possible if the contacts download feature is turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. Also, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download. If downloading cannot be normally conducted, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device setting or the screen state.**
- **Caller ID information will not be displayed for unsaved callers.**
- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

✻ NOTICE - USING THE Voice Recognition

- **When using the voice recognition feature, only commands listed within the user's manual are supported.**
- **Be aware that during the operation of the voice recognition system, pressing any key other than the key or touching the screen will terminate voice recognition mode.**
- **For superior voice recognition performance, position the microphone used for voice recognition above the head of the driver's seat and maintain a proper position when saying commands.**
- **Within the following situations, voice recognition may not function properly due to external sound.**
  - **When the windows and sunroof are open**
  - **When the wind of the cooling / heating device is strong**
  - **When entering and passing through tunnels**
  - **When driving on rugged and uneven roads**
  - **During severe rain (heavy rains, windstorms)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Phone related voice commands can be used only when a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected.**
- **When making calls by stating a name, the corresponding contact must be downloaded and stored within the audio system.**
- **After downloading the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone book, it takes some times to convert the phone book data into voice information. During this time, voice recognition may not properly operate.**
- **Pronounce the voice commands naturally and clearly as if in a normal conversation.**

VOICE RECOGNITION (Only AM211IWEE model)

Using Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Shortly press the key on the steering wheel Say a command.





If voice recognition is in [Normal Mode], then the system will say “Please say a command. Beep~”

- If voice recognition is in [Expert Mode], then the system will only say a “Beep~”
- To change the Normal Mode/Expert Mode setting, go to (PHONE) ▸ [System] ▸ [Prompt Feedback]/[Voice Recognition System].

✻ NOTICE

For proper recognition, say the command after the voice instruction and beep tone.

Phonebook List Best Practice

1) Do not store single-name entries (e.g., “Bob”, “Mom”, “Kim”, etc.). Instead, always use full names (including first and last names) for phonebook (e.g., use “Jacob Stevenson” instead of “Dad”).
2) Do not use abbreviations (i.e., use “Lieutenant” instead of “Lt.” or “Sergeant” instead of “Sgt.”).
3) Do not use acronyms (i.e., use “County Finance Department” instead of “CFD”).
4) Do not use special characters (e.g., “@”, “hyphen -“, “asterisk *”, ampersand &”).
5) If a name is not recognized from the phonebook, change it to a more descriptive name (e.g., use “Grandpa Joseph” instead of “Pa Joe”).

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 267

Skipping Prompt Messages

While prompt message is being stated ▶ Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller.

The prompt message is immediately ended and the beep tone will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

Re-starting Voice Recognition

While system waits for a command ▶ Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller.

The command wait state is immediately ended and the beep ton will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 268

ENDING VOICE RECOGNITION

While Voice Recognition is operating ▶ Press and hold the key on the steering remote controller.

✻ NOTICE

- **While using voice command, pressing a steering wheel remote control or a different key will end voice command.**
- **When the system is waiting for a voice command, say “cancel” or “end” to end voice command.**
- **When the system is waiting for a voice command, press and hold the key on the steering wheel to end voice command.**

Voice Recognition and Phonebook Tips :

The Kia Voice Recognition System may have difficulty understanding some accents or uncommon names. When using Voice Recognition to place a call, speak in a moderate tone, with clear pronunciation.

To maximize the use of Voice Recognition, consider these guidelines when storing contacts :

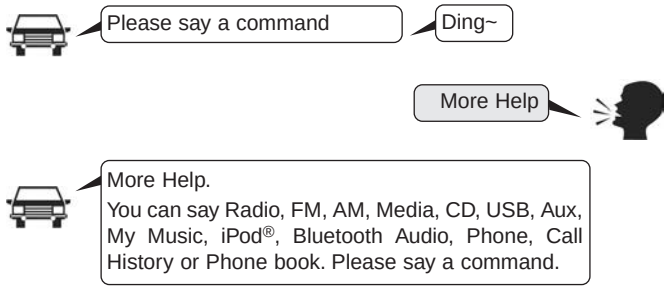
- Do not store single-name entries (e.g., “Bob”, “Mom”, etc.). Instead, always use full names (including first and last names) for these contacts
- Do not use special characters (e.g., '@', '-', '*', '&', etc.)
- Do not use abbreviations (i.e., use "Lieutenant" instead of "Lt.") or acronyms (i.e., use "County Finance Department" instead of "C. F. D."; Be sure to say the name exactly as it is entered in the contacts list

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 269

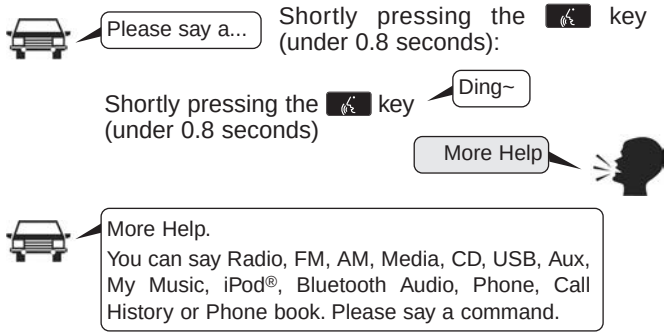
❊ Illustration on using voice commands

• Starting Voice Recognition.

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):

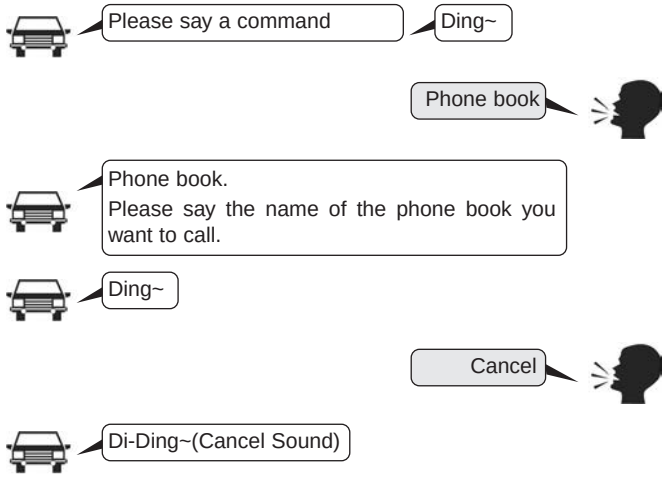


• Skipping Prompt Messages.



• Ending voice Recognition.

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



Voice Command List

• Common Commands: These commands can be used in most operations. (However a few commands may not be available during certain operations)

Command	Function
More Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used anywhere in the system.
Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used within the current mode.
Call<Name>	Calls <Name> saved in phone book Ex) Call “John Smith”
Phone	Provides guidance on Phone related commands. After saying this command, say “Call History”, “Phone book”, “Dial Number” to execute corresponding functions.
Call History	Displays the Call History screen.
Phone book	Displays the phone book screen. After saying this command, say the name of a phone book saved in the phone book to automatically connect the call.
Dial Number	Display the Dial number screen. After saying this command, you can say the number that you want to call.
Redial	Connects the most recently called number.
Radio	• When listening to the radio, displays the next radio screen. (FM1➟FM2➟FMA➟AM ➟AMA) • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played radio screen.
FM	• When currently listening to the FM radio, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played FM screen.
FM1(FM One)	Displays the FM1 screen.
FM2(FM Two)	Displays the FM2 screen.
FMA	Displays the FMA screen.
AM	Displays the AM screen.
AMA	Displays the AMA screen.
FM Preset 1~6	Plays the most recently played broadcast saved in FM Preset 1~6.
AM Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in AM Preset 1~6.
FM 87.5~107.9	Plays the FM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
AM 530~1710	Plays the AM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
TA on	Enable Traffic Announcement
TA off	Disable Traffic Announcement
News on	Enable RDS News feature
News off	Disable RDS News feature

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 271

Command	Function
Media	Moves to the most recently played media screen.
Play Track 1~30	If a music CD has been inserted, plays the corresponding track.
CD	Plays the music saved in the CD.
Search CD	Moves to the CD track or file selection screen. • For audio CDs, move to the screen and say the track number to play the corresponding track. • Moves to MP3 CD file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.
USB	Plays USB music.
Search USB	Moves to USB file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.
iPod®	Plays iPod® music.
Search iPod®	Moves to the iPod® file selection screen. After, manually operate the device to select and play music.
My Music	Plays the music saved in My Music.
Search My Music	Moves to My Music file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.

Command	Function
AUX (Auxiliary)	Plays the connected external device.
Bluetooth® Audio	Plays the music saved in connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device.
Mute	Mutes the radio or music volume.
Pardon?	Repeats the most recent comment.
Cancel (Exit)	Ends voice command.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 272

• FM/AM radio commands: Commands available during FM, AM radio operation.

Command	Function
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Auto Store	Automatically selects radio broadcast frequencies with superior reception and saves in Presets 1~6.
Preset Save 1~6	Saves the current broadcast frequency to Preset 1~6.
Seek up	Plays the next (higher) receivable broadcast.
Seek down	Plays the previous (lower) receivable broadcast.
Next Preset	Selects the preset number next to the most recently selected preset. (Example: When currently listening to preset no. 3, then preset no. 4 will be selected.)
Previous Preset	Selects the preset number previous to the most recently selected preset. (Example: When currently listening to preset no. 3, then preset no. 2 will be selected.)
Scan	Scans receivable frequencies from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset Scan	Moves to the next preset from the current present and plays for 10 seconds each.
AF on	Enable Alternative Frequency feature
AF off	Disable Alternative Frequency feature
Region	Enable Region feature

• Audio CD commands: Commands available during Audio CD operation.

Command	Function
Region off	Disable Region feature
Program Type	Moves to the RDS Program type selection screen. After, manually operate the device to select a desired program type.
Random	Randomly plays the tracks within the CD.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play tracks in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current track.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play tracks in sequential order.
Next Track	Plays the next track.
Previous Track	Plays the previous track.
Scan	Scans the tracks from the next track for 10 seconds each.
Track 1~30	Plays the desired track number.
Search Track	Moves to the track selection screen. After, say the track name to play the corresponding track.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current track.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 273

• MP3 CD / USB commands: Commands available during USB and MP3 CD operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the files within the current folder.
All Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Folder Repeat	Repeats all files in the current folder.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next File	Plays the next file.
Previous File	Plays the previous file.
Scan	Scans the files from the next files for 10 seconds each.
Search File	Moves to the file selection screen.
Search Folder	Moves to the folder selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Copy	Copies the current file into My Music.

• iPod® Commands: Commands available during iPod® operation.

Command	Function
All Random	Randomly plays all saved songs.
Random	Randomly plays the songs within the current category.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play songs in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current song.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play songs in sequential order.
Next Song	Plays the next song.
Previous Song	Plays the previous song.
Search Song	Moves to the song selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current song.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 274

• My Music Commands: Commands available during My Music operation.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next File	Plays the next file.
Previous File	Plays the previous file.
Scan	Scans the files from the next files for 10 seconds each.
Search File	Moves to the file selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Delete	Deletes the current file. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.
Delete All	Deletes all files saved in My Music. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.

• *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Commands: Commands available during *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio streaming from mobile phone operation Command Operation.

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused song.
Pause	Pauses the current song.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 275

SETUP (for EUROPE)

AM211IWEE, AM211SLEE, AM201SLEE, AM211SLEG, AM201SLEG

Starting Mode

Press the SETUP key to display the Setup screen.



You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Clock/Day], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Brightness]



Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Day, or Night mode.

Press the Default button to reset.

(1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically

(2) Day : Always maintains the brightness on high

(3) Night : Always maintains the brightness on low

Pop-up Mode

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Pop-up Mode]



This feature is used to display the Pop-up Mode screen when entering radio and media modes.

When this feature is turned on, pressing the RADIO or MEDIA key will display the Pop-up Mode screen.

✻ NOTICE

The media Pop-up Mode screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

Scroll Text

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Scroll text]



This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

MP3 Information Display

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Song Info]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

(1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name

(2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

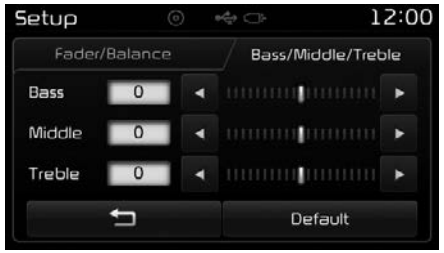
SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 277

Sound Settings

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Audio Setting]





Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from Off/Low/Mid/High.

Voice Recognition Setting

(Only AM211IWEE model)

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Volume Dialogue]

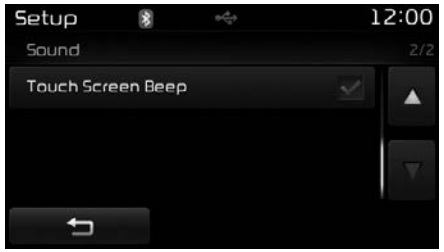


Use the –, + buttons to adjust the Volume Dialog.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 278

Touch Screen Beep

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Touch Screen Beep]



This feature is used to turn the touch screen beep on/off.

Clock/Day Setting

Clock Setting

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Clock/Day] ▶ Select [Clock Settings]

Use the ▲, ▼ buttons to set the Hour, Minutes and AM/PM setting.



✻ NOTICE

Press and hold the CLOCK key (over 0.8 seconds) to display the Clock/Day screen.

Calendar Setting

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Clock/Day] ▶ Select [Day Settings]



Use the ▲, ▼ buttons to set the Day, Month and Year setting.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 279

Time Format

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Clock/Day] ▶ Select [Time Format]



This feature is used to change the clock format between 12hr or 24hr.

Clock Display

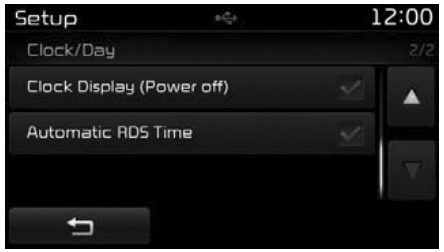
Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Clock/Day] ▶ Select [Clock Display (Power off)]



This feature is used to display a clock on the screen when the audio system is turned off.

Automatic RDS Time

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Clock/Day] ▶ Select [Automatic RDS Time]



This feature is used to set time automatically by synchronizing with RDS.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 280

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

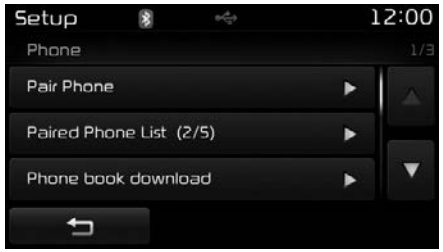
The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Pair Phone]



Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 281

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.
For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

1) : Moves to the previous screen
2) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

✻ NOTICE BEFORE DOWNLOADING PHONE BOOKS

- **Only phone books within connected phones can be downloaded. Also check to see that your mobile phone supports the download feature.**
- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports phone book downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The Phone book for only the connected phone can be downloaded. Before downloading, check to see whether your phone supports the download feature.**

Downloading Phone books

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Phone book Download]



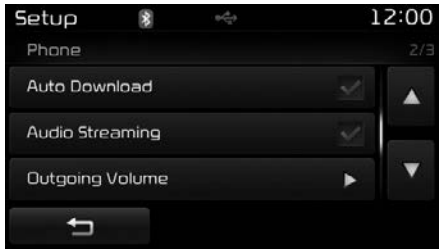
The Phone book is downloaded from the mobile phone and the download progress is displayed.

✻ NOTICE

- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be copied into car phone book.**
- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be saved for each paired device.**
- **Upon downloading phone book data, previously saved phone book data will be deleted. However, Phone book entries saved to other paired phones are not deleted.**

Auto Download (Phone Book)

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Auto Download]



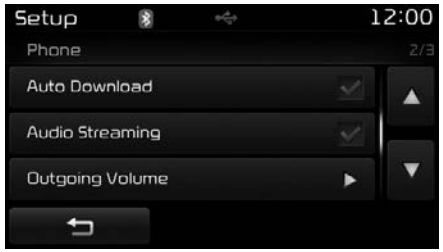
This feature is used to automatically download mobile phone book entries once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected.

✻ NOTICE

- **The Auto Download feature will download mobile phone book entries every time the phone is connected. The download time may differ depending on the number of saved phone book entries and the communication state.**
- **When downloading a phone book, first check to see that your mobile phone supports the phone book download feature.**

Audio Streaming

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Audio Streaming]



When Audio Streaming is turned on, you can play music files saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device through the audio system.

Outgoing Volume

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Outgoing Volume]



Use the -, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





✻ NOTICE

To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP ▶ [Phone] and press "Yes".

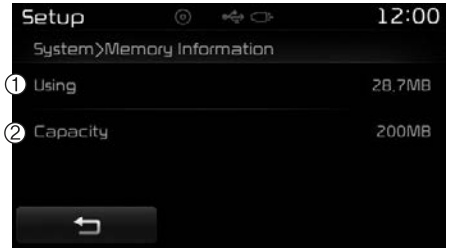
⚠ CAUTION

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio streaming may not be supported in some Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phones.

System Setting

Memory Information

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Memory Information]



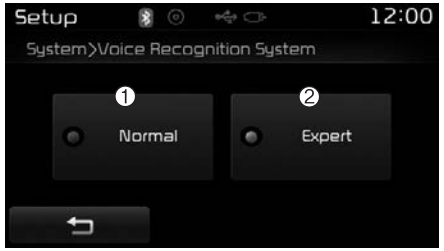
This feature displays information related to system memory.

(1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
(2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

Voice Recognition Mode Setting

(Only AM211IWEE model)

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Voice Recognition System]



This feature is used to select the desired prompt feedback option from Normal and Expert.

(1) Normal : When using voice recognition, provides detailed guidance prompts
(2) Expert : When using voice recognition, omits some guidance prompts

✻ NOTICE

Voice Recognition is depend on the Audio System.

Language

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Language]



This feature is used to change the system and voice recognition language.

If the language is changed, the system will restart and apply the selected language.

✻ Language support by region
Deutsch, English(UK), Français, Italiano, Español, Nederlands, Svenska, Dansk, Русский, Polski Türkçe

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 285

SETUP

AM211SLGG, AM201SLGG, AM211SLGE, AM201SLGE, AM211SLGN, AM201SLGN, AM211SLGL, AM201SLGL

Starting Mode

Press the SETUP key to display the Setup screen.

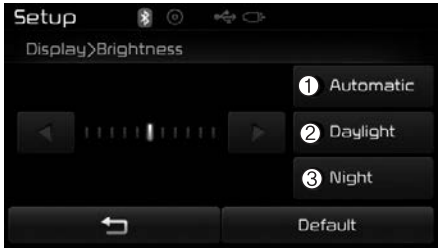


You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Brightness]



Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Daylight, or Night mode.

Press the Default button to reset.

(1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically

(2) Daylight : Always maintains the brightness on high

(3) Night : Always maintains the brightness on low

Pop-up Mode

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Mode Pop up]



This feature is used to display the Pop-up Mode screen when entering radio and media modes.

When this feature is turned on, pressing the RADIO or MEDIA key will display the Pop-up Mode screen.

✻ NOTICE

The media Pop-up Mode screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 286

Text Scroll

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Text Scroll]



This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

MP3 Information Display

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Media Display]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

(1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name

(2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:37 PM Page 287

Sound Settings

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Sound Setting]





Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

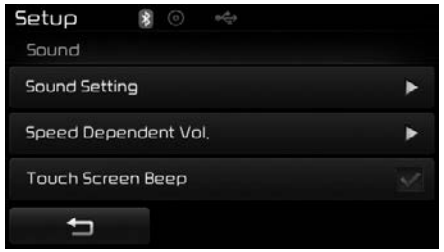
Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from Off/Low/Mid/High.

Touch Screen Beep

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Touch Screen Beep]



This feature is used to turn the touch screen beep on/off.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:38 PM Page 288

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

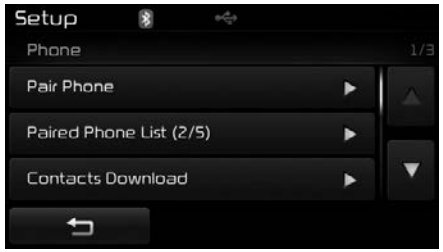
The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A *Bluetooth®* enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone]



Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:38 PM Page 289

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

(1) ⮌ : Moves to the previous screen
(2) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
(3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
(4) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

✻ NOTICE BEFORE DOWNLOADING CONTACTS

- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports contacts downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The contacts for only the connected phone can be downloaded.**

Downloading Contacts

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Contacts Download]



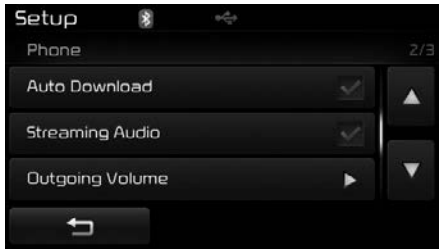
As the contacts are downloaded from the mobile phone, a download progress bar is displayed.

✻ NOTICE

- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be copied into car contacts.**
- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be saved for each paired device.**
- **Upon downloading contacts data, previously saved contacts data will be deleted. However, contacts entries saved to other paired phones are not deleted.**

Auto Download (Contacts)

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Auto Download]



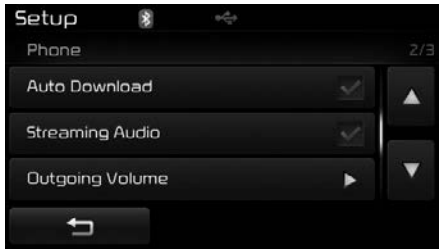
This feature is used to automatically download mobile contacts entries once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected.

✻ NOTICE

- **The Auto Download feature will download mobile contacts entries every time the phone is connected. The download time may differ depending on the number of saved contacts entries and the communication state.**
- **When downloading a contacts, first check to see that your mobile phone supports the contacts download feature.**

Streaming Audio

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Streaming Audio]



When Streaming Audio is turned on, you can play music files saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device through the audio system.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:38 PM Page 291

Outgoing Volume

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Outgoing Volume]

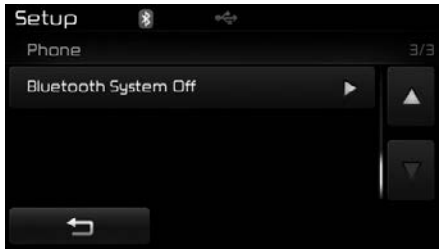


Use the -, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





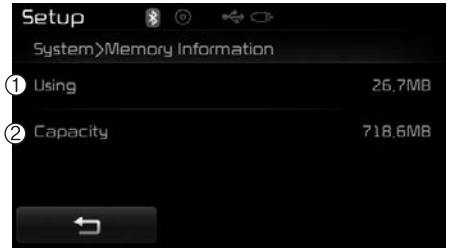
✻ NOTICE

To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP ▶ [Phone] and press "Yes".

System Setting

Memory Information

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Memory Information]



This feature displays information related to system memory.

(1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
(2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

Language

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Language]



This feature is used to change the system and voice recognition language.

If the language is changed, the system will restart and apply the selected language.

REAR VIEW CAMERA (if equipped)

- The system has been equipped with a rear view camera for user safety by allowing a wider rear range of vision.
- The rear view camera will automatically operate when the ignition key is turned ON and the transmission lever is set to R.
- The rear view camera will automatically stop operating when set to a different lever.

⚠ CAUTION

The rear view camera has been equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. For safety, directly check the rear and left/right sides.

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:38 PM Page 293

APPENDIX

Name		Description
12hr		12 HOUR
24hr		24 HOUR
AST(A.Store)		AUTO STORE
AMA		AM RADIO (AUTO STORE)
FMA		FM RADIO (AUTO STORE)
AUX		External Audio mode
BASS		BASS
TREBLE		TREBLE
BT		Bluetooth
PRESET		PRESET
RDS Search		Radio Data System Search
TA		Traffic Announcement
Radio		Radio
FM/AM/USB		FM/AM/USB
Max		MAXIMUM
Min		minimum
Low		Low
Mid		Middle
On		On
Off		Off
PowerBass		PowerBass
Setting		Setting
OK		OK
MENU		MENU
PowerTreble		PowerTreble

Name		Description
SDVC		Speed Dependent Volume Control
Setup		Setup
Service Following		Service Following
CURRENT		CURRENT
Current/Total		Current/Total
DEVICE NAME		DEVICE NAME
NAME		NAME
NAME HERE		NAME HERE
NUMBER		NUMBER
PHONE NAME		PHONE NAME
Received Date		Received Date
Received Message		Received Message
Received Time		Received Time
TIME		TIME
AST		AUTO STORE
AM		AM RADIO
CD		COMPACT DISC
FM		FM RADIO(AUTO STORE)
L=R		LEFT=RIGHT
Middle		Middle
My Music		My Music
Track		Track
USB		USB

SLE ENG 4C-AUDIO-B.QXP 1/15/2015 2:38 PM Page 294

APPENDIX

Name		Description
Phone		Phone
Engineering Mode		Engineering Mode
SEEK		SEEK
Icon		Icon

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 1

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 5-3
Key positions 5-4
- Illuminated ignition switch 5-4
- Ignition switch position 5-4
- Starting the engine 5-5

Engine start/stop button 5-8
- Illuminated engine start/stop button 5-8
- Engine start/stop button position 5-8
- Starting the engine 5-11

ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system 5-14
- Auto stop 5-14
- Auto start 5-15
- Condition of ISG system operation 5-16
- ISG system deactivation 5-16
- ISG system malfunction 5-17

Manual transaxle 5-18
- Manual transaxle operation 5-18
- Good driving practices 5-20

Automatic transaxle 5-21
- Automatic transaxle operation 5-21
- Good driving practices 5-25

Four wheel drive (4WD) 5-27
Brake system 5-34
- Power brakes 5-34
- Parking brake 5-35
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-37
- Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-39
- ESC operation 5-40
- TAS (Trailer Stability Assist) 5-42
- Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-43
- Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-44
- Downhill brake control (DBC) 5-44
- Good braking practices 5-46
- ESS : Emergency stop signal 5-47

Cruise control system 5-48
Active eco system 5-52
Economical operation 5-53
Special driving conditions 5-55
- Hazardous driving conditions 5-55
- Rocking the vehicle 5-55
- Smooth cornering 5-56
- Driving at night 5-56
- Driving in the rain 5-57
- Driving in flooded areas 5-57
- Driving off-road 5-58
- Highway driving 5-58

Winter driving 5-59
Trailer towing 5-63
Vehicle weight 5-72
- Overloading 5-72

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 2

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the vehicle out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 3

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, at the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

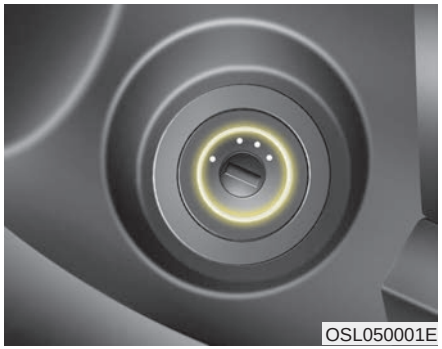
If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 4

KEY POSITIONS (IF EQUIPPED)

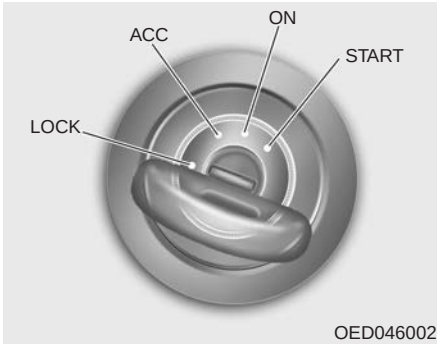
⚠ WARNING

- **When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.**
- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**



Illuminated ignition switch (if equipped)

Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on. It will also go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.



Ignition switch position

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft (if equipped). The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position.

When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 5

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transaxle or P (Park) for the automatic transaxle, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and clutch (if equipped).

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 6

✻ NOTICE - Kick down mechanism (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

Starting the gasoline engine (if equipped)

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

It should be started ***without depressing the accelerator.***

4. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 7

Starting the diesel engine (if equipped)

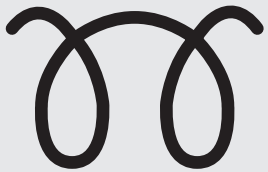
To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

Glow indicator light



W-60

3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. Then the glow indicator light will illuminate.
4. If the glow indicator light goes out, turn the ignition switch to the START position and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 8

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)



OSL050004

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF



Not illuminated

• With manual transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

• With automatic transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Also, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 9

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC(Accessory)



Orange indicator

• With manual transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With automatic transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.
The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.
If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON



Green indicator

• With manual transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With automatic transaxle

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.
The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 10

START/RUN



Not illuminated

• With manual transaxle

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

• With automatic transaxle

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/ STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transaxle vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follow: OFF ➔ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/ STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the ENGINE START/ STOP button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 11

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch (if equipped).

✻ NOTICE - Kick down mechanism (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

Starting the gasoline engine (if equipped)

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied
3. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while starting the engine.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

It should be started without depressing the accelerator.

5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Starting the diesel engine (if equipped)

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

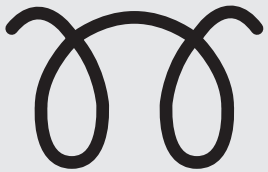
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 12

Glow indicator light



W-60

3. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the illuminated glow indicator goes off. (approximately 5 seconds)
5. The engine starts running when the glow indicator goes off.

✻ NOTICE

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once more while the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.
   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.
   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "KEY OUT" indicator will blink. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

⚠ WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.

Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 13

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.


OSLE054050

✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key. The side with the lock button should contact the engine start/stop button directly. When you press the engine start/stop button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/ stop button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal (if equipped) before starting the engine.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the engine start/stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 14

ISG (IDLE STOP AND GO) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill. (For example : red light, stop sign and traffic jam)

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

The ISG system is ON whenever the engine is starting.

✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.
This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h.
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

The engine will stop and the notice will illuminate on the LCD display.



OSLE054051

✻ NOTICE

- **You must reach a speed of at least 10 km/h since last idle stop.**
- **If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine hood) in auto stop mode, the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and ISG system is deactivated. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display.**
  Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine manually.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 15

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode

• Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

The engine will start and the notice will illuminate on the LCD display.



OSLE054052

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The fan speed of manual climate control system is set above the 3rd position when the air conditioning is on.
- The fan speed of automatic climate control system is set above the 6th position when the air conditioning is on.
- When a certain amount of time has passed with the climate control system on.
- When the defroster is on.
- The brake vaccum pressure is low.
- The battery charging status is low.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h.

The notice will illuminate on the LCD display.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 16

Condition of ISG system operation

The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

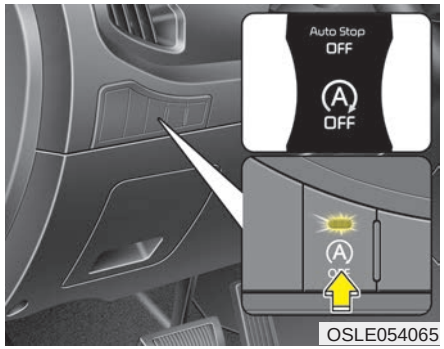
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door and hood are closed.
- The brake vaccum pressure is adequate.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- The outside temperature is between 2°C to 35°C.
- The engine coolant temperature is not too low.



OSLE054053

✻ NOTICE

- **If the ISG system does not meet that operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and the notice will illuminate on the LCD display (if equipped).**
- **If the light or notice is come on continuously, please check the operation condition.**



OSLE054065

ISG system deactivation

- If you desire to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and the notice will illuminate on the LCD display (if equipped).
- If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 17



OSLE054054

ISG system malfunction

The system may not operate when:

- The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The notice will illuminate on the LCD display.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.**

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action.

Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK(OFF) position or removing the ignition key.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 18

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the R Knob (1).

➡ The R Knob (1) must be pulled up while moving the shift lever.

* if equipped

OSL050008L

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 6 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The gearshift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

The R Knob (1) located immediately below the shift knob must be pulled upward while moving the shift lever to the R position. (if equipped)

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the gear shift lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.***
- ***Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.***

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 19

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), put the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

CAUTION

- ***To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.***
- ***Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.***
- ***When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully.***
  If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.
- ***To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.***

WARNING

- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transaxle is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**
- **If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, it may move and cause a serious accident when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal while the parking brake is released and the shift lever not in the N (Neutral) position.**
- **Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.**
  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:39 PM Page 20

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

Good driving practices

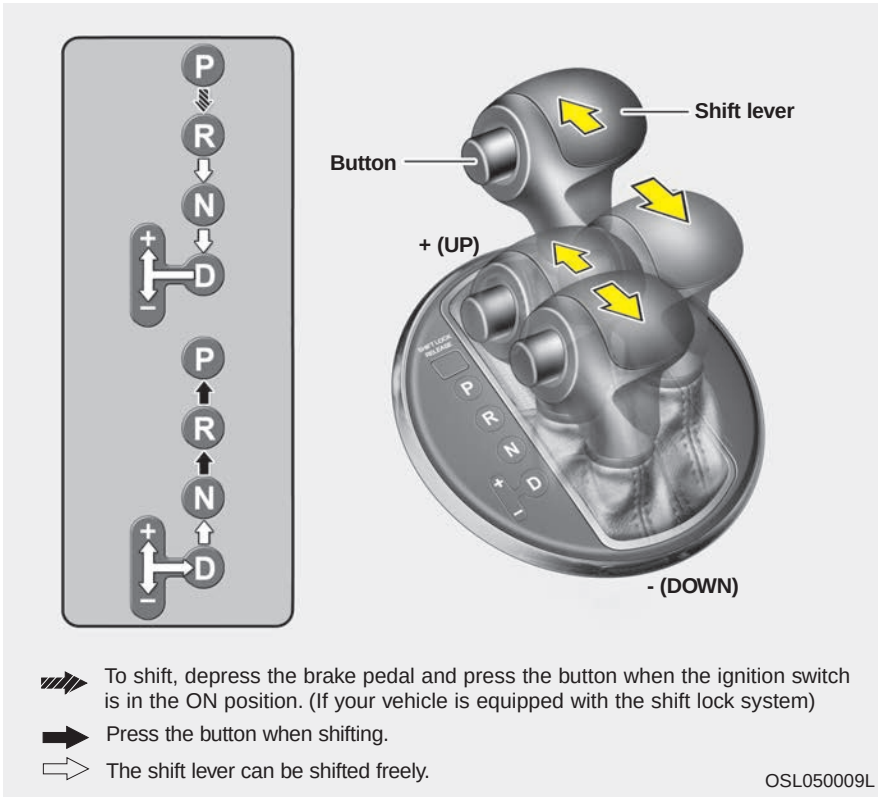
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, then shift to the reverse position.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 21

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



To shift, depress the brake pedal and press the button when the ignition switch is in the ON position. (If your vehicle is equipped with the shift lock system)

Press the button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

OSL050009L

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 22

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transaxle

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***
- ***Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.***

Transaxle ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 23

⚠ CAUTION

The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

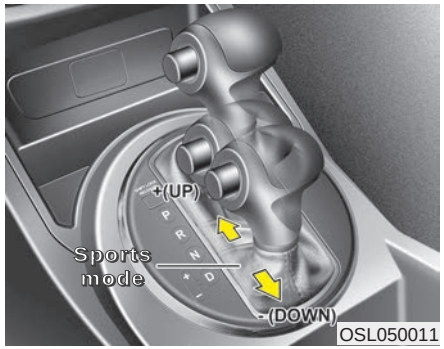
D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).



OSL050011

Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 24

✻ NOTICE

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.**
- **To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.**
- **When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse):

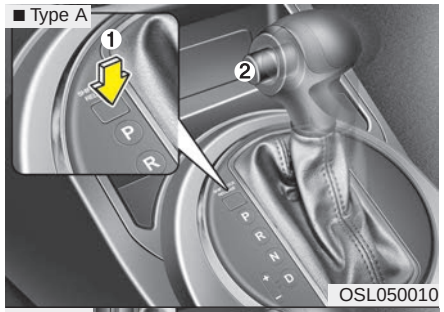
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Depress the button and move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

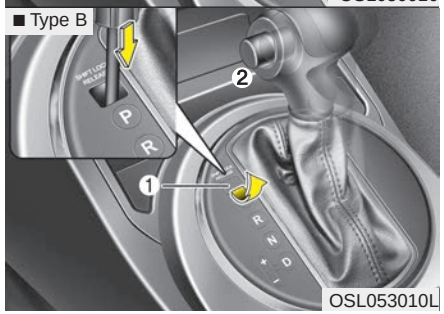
Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.

■ Type A



OSL050010

■ Type B



OSL053010L

Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 25

Type A

1. Press the shift-lock release button (1).
2. Depress the button (2) and move the shift lever.
3. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Type B

1. Carefully remove the cap covering the shift-lock access hole (1).
2. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
3. Depress the button (2) and move the shift lever.
4. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. If the ignition switch is in any other position, the key cannot be removed.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 26

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

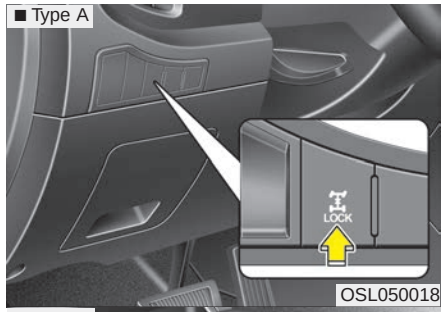
To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the shift lever into 2 (Second Gear) will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 27

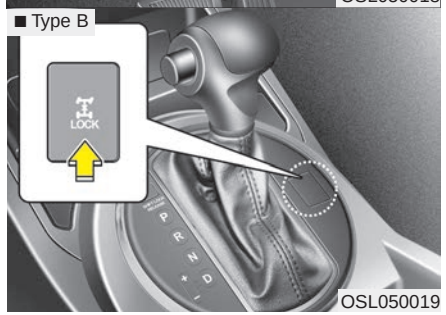
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



OSL050018

■ Type B



OSL050019

Engine power can be delivered to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. 4WD is useful when extra traction is required on road, such as, when driving on slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads. These vehicles are not designed for challenging off-road use. Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails are OK.

It is always important when traveling off-highway that the driver carefully reduces the speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions. In general, off-road conditions provide less traction and braking effectiveness than normal road conditions. The driver must be especially alert to avoid driving on slopes which tilt the vehicle to either side.

These factors must be carefully considered when driving off-road. Keeping the vehicle in contact with the driving surface and under control in these conditions is always the driver's responsibility for the safety of him/herself and his or her passengers.

⚠ WARNING - Off road driving

This vehicle is designed primarily for on road use although it can operate effectively off road. However, it was not designed to drive in challenging off-road conditions. Driving in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design or the driver's experience level may result in severe injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

If the 4WD system warning light ( ) illuminates, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Tight corner brake effect

⚠ CAUTION - 4WD

When turning sharply on a paved road at low speed while in four-wheel drive, steering control will be difficult.

Tight corner brake effect is a unique characteristic of four-wheel drive vehicles caused by the difference in tire rotation at the four wheels and the zero-degree alignment of the front wheels and suspension.

Sharp turns at low speeds should be carried out with caution.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 28

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) transfer mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection button	Indicator light	Description
4WD AUTO (4WD LOCK is deactivated)		 (Indicator light is not illuminated)	• When driving in 4WD AUTO mode, the vehicle operates similar to conventional 2WD vehicles under normal operating conditions. However, if the system determines that there is a need for the 4WD mode, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically without driver intervention. • When driving on normal roads and pavement, the vehicle moves similar to conventional 2WD vehicles.
4WD LOCK		 (Indicator light is illuminated)	• This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads, etc., to maximize traction. • This mode automatically begins to deactivate at speeds above 30 km/h (19 mph) and is shifted to 4WD AUTO mode at speed above 40 km/h (25 mph). If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below 40 km/h (25 mph), the transfer mode is shifted into 4WD LOCK mode again.

✻ NOTICE

- **When driving on normal roads, deactivate the 4WD LOCK mode by pushing the 4WD LOCK button (the indicator light goes off). Driving on normal roads with 4WD LOCK mode(especially, when cornering) may cause mechanical noise or vibration. The noise and vibration will disappear when the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated. Some parts of the power train may be damaged by prolonged driving with the noise and vibration.**
- **When the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power is delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.**

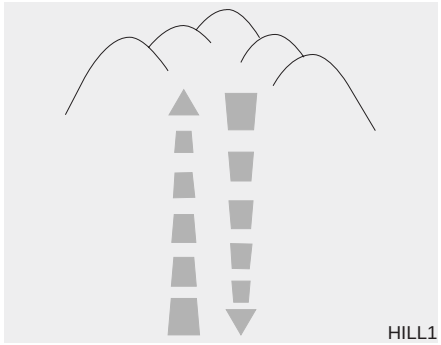
SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 29

For safe four-wheel drive operation

⚠ WARNING - Four-wheel driving

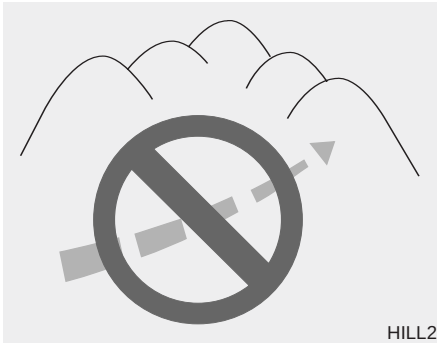
The conditions of on-road or off-road that demand four-wheel drive mean all functions of your vehicle are exposed to extreme stress than under normal road conditions. Slow down and be ready for changes in the composition and traction of the surface under your tires. If you have any doubt about the safety of the conditions you are facing, stop and consider the best way to proceed. Do not exceed the ability of yourself or your vehicle to operate safely.

- Do not try to drive in deep standing water or mud since such conditions can stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes. Do not drive down steep hills since it requires extreme skill to maintain control of the vehicle.



HILL1

- When you are driving up or down hills drive as straight as possible. Use extreme caution in going up or down steep hills, since you may flip your vehicle over depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.



HILL2

⚠ WARNING - Hills

Driving across the contour of steep hills can be extremely dangerous. This danger can come from slight changes in the wheel angle which can destabilize the vehicle or, even if the vehicle is maintaining stability under power, it can lose that stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over without warning and without time for you to correct a mistake that could cause serious injury or death.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 30

- You must consciously take the effort to learn how to corner in a 4WD vehicle. Do not rely on your experience in conventional 2WD vehicles in choosing safe cornering speed in 4WD mode. For starters, you must drive more slowly in 4WD.
- Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

⚠ WARNING - 4WD

Reduce speed when you turn corners. The center of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than that of conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you turn corners too fast.



OSL050035L

⚠ WARNING - Steering wheel

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel.

- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.
- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.

⚠ WARNING - Wind danger

If you are driving in heavy wind, the vehicle's higher center of gravity decreases your steering control capacity and requires you to drive more slowly.

- If you need to drive in the water, stop your vehicle, set your transfer to the 4WD LOCK mode and drive at less than 8 km/h (5 mph).

⚠ WARNING - Driving through water

Drive slowly. If you are driving too fast in water, the water can get into the engine compartment and wet the ignition system, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop. If this happens and your vehicle is in a tilted position, your vehicle may roll over.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 31

✻ NOTICE

- **Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.**
- **Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Press the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking forces return.**
- **Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in section 7). Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off-road use, especially cleaning the bottom of the vehicle.**
- **Since the driving torque is always applied to the 4 wheels the performance of the 4WD vehicle is greatly affected by the condition of the tires. Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tires of the same size and type.**
- **A full time four wheel drive vehicle cannot be towed by an ordinary tow truck. Make sure that the vehicle is placed on a flat bed truck for moving.**

⚠ WARNING - 4WD driving

- **Avoid high cornering speed.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at high speed.**
- **In a collision, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die compared to a person wearing a seat belt.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to re-enter the roadway. In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION - Mud or snow

If one of the front or rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc. the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the 4WD system.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 32

⚠ WARNING - Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- **Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**
- **Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.**
- **A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.**
- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.**

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Kia for off road driving, we recommend that you do not use these tires for highway driving.

⚠ WARNING - Jacked vehicle

While the full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate.

There is the danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to go off the jack and to jump forward.

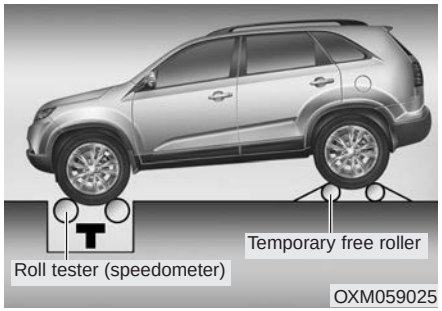
SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 33

- Full-time 4WD vehicles must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.

✻ NOTICE

Never engage the parking brake while performing these tests.

- A full-time 4WD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following:



1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING - Dynamometer testing

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When lifting up the vehicle, do not operate front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.***
- ***If you need to operate the front wheel and rear wheel when lifting up the vehicle, you should release the parking brake.***

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 34

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**
- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 35

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes (if equipped). You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

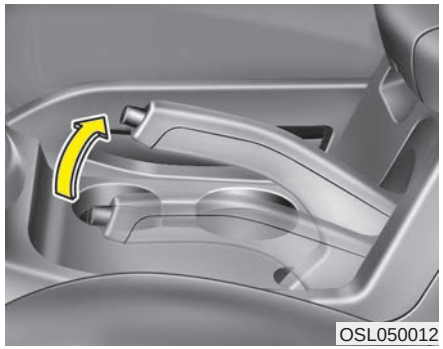
Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.



Parking brake

Applying the parking brake

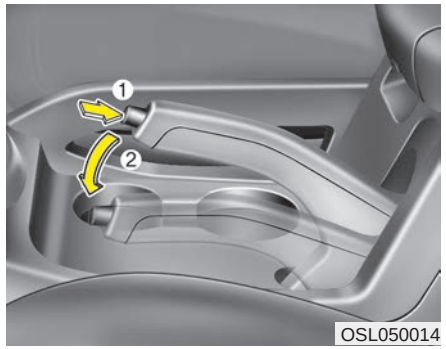
To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on an incline, the shift lever should be in a low gear on manual transaxle vehicles or in the P (Park) position on automatic transaxle vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 36



Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever instead of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transaxle equipped vehicles and in P (Park) for automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**



Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 37

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicle equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability control System) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation allows the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 38



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- *If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.*
- *The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.*

⚠ CAUTION

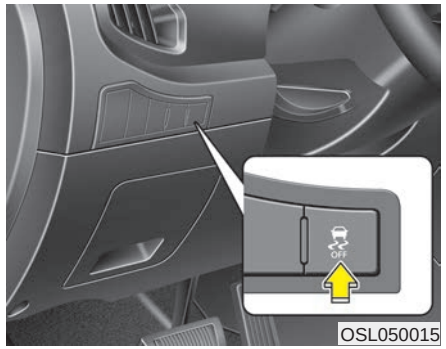
- *When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the engine.*
- *Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light goes off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.*

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 39



Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (If equipped)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast according to the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 40

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



This car has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the engine stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 41



OSLE054056

• ESC off state 1

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. It means the traction control function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.



OSLE054057

• ESC off state 2

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the car stability control function does not operate any more.

■ ESC indicator light



■ ESC OFF indicator light



Indicator light

When ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 42

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.**
- **Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

TSA (Trailer stability assist)

Trailer stability assist is operated as vehicle stability control system. Trailer stability assist system has an effort to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons making vehicle sway and oscillate. Almost case it happens at high speed however, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, it may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying such as:
- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

Trailer stability assist system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the Trailer stability assist system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and engine power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, trailer stability assist system does not operate.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 43

Vehicle stability management (VSM)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is operating:

- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) ( ) light will blink.
- The steering wheel may be controlled.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS (Electronic Power Steering) indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the EPS (Electronic Power Steering) system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light remains on, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) on curves.**
- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (18 mph) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu road. The split-mu road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.**
- **Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with the VSM installed. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving in inclement weather and on a slippery road.**
- **Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.**

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 44

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

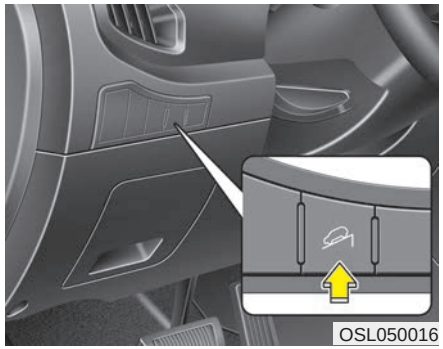
A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.**


OSL050016

Downhill brake control (DBC) (if equipped)

The Downhill Brake Control (DBC) supports the driver come down a steep hill without the driver depressing the brake pedal. It slows down the vehicle under 8 km/h (5mph) and lets the driver concentrate on steering the vehicle.

DBC defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition is turned on.

The DBC can be turned on or off by pushing the button.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 45

Mode	Indicator light	Description
Standby	 illuminated	Press the DBC button when the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph). The DBC system will turn ON and enter the standby mode. The system does not turn ON if the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 mph).
Activated	 blinks	In the standby mode, if the vehicle speed is under 35 km/h (22 mph) while driving down a steep hill, the DBC will activate automatically.
Temporarily deactivated	 illuminated	In the activated mode, the DBC will temporarily deactivate under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed. If the above conditions are gone, the DBC will automatically activate again.
OFF	 not illuminated	The DBC will turn OFF under the following conditions: • The DBC button is pressed again. • The vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (38 mph).

⚠ WARNING

If the DBC red indicator light illuminates, the system has overheated or there is an operational problem. The DBC will not activate. If the DBC red indicator light illuminates even though the DBC system has been cooled, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **The DBC does not turn ON in the P (Park) position.**
- **The DBC may not activate if the ESC (or BAS) is activated.**
- **Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated.**
- **The rear stop light comes on when the DBC is activated.**
- **On a very steep hill even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed the DBC may not deactivate.**
- **Always turn OFF the DBC on normal roads. The DBC might activate from the standby mode during abrupt corning or driving over speed bumps.**
- **DBC may activate and cause the engine to stop in vehicles with manual transaxle if you drive in 3rd gear (or above) with DBC on. Do not turn on DBC when driving in 3rd gear (or above).**

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 46

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transaxle into the P (Park) position (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse (manual transaxle). If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.
- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 47

- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

ESS : Emergency Stop Signal (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle suddenly stops or when the ABS activates in emergency braking. (The system activates when the vehicle speed is over 55 km/h and the vehicle deceleration is over 7 m/s^2 or the ABS activates when the vehicle emergency braking.)

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the emergency braking situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop. And the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically.

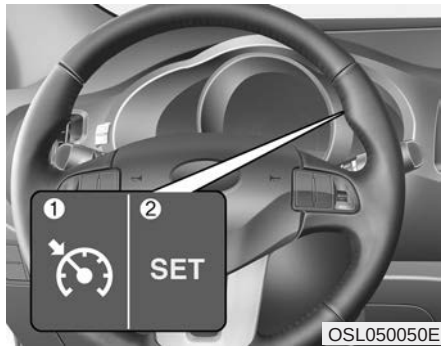
The hazard warning flasher will turn off when the vehicle speed is over 10 km/h after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle drives at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

⚠ CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 48

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Cruise indicator
2. Cruise set indicator

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without pressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on (Cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated), the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (Cruise indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**

⚠ CAUTION

During cruise-speed driving of a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the cruise control ON-OFF switch.

✻ NOTICE

During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. The delay is normal.

✻ NOTICE

To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the ignition switch to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 49



OSL050030E

❈ The actual feature may differ from the illustration.

To set cruise control speed:

1. Push the Cruise ON-OFF switch ( ) on the steering wheel, to turn the system on. The Cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 40 km/h (25 mph).

✻ NOTICE - Manual transaxle (if equipped)

For manual transaxle vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.



OSL050031E

3. Push the SET- switch, and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going downhill.



OSL050032E

To increase cruise control set speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the RES+ switch and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the RES+ switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) - Diesel engine each time the RES+ switch is operated in this manner.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 50



OSL050031E

To decrease the cruising speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the SET- switch and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the SET- switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) - Diesel engine each time the SET- switch is operated in this manner.

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.



OSL050033E

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal.
- Press the clutch pedal with a manual transaxle.
- Shift into N (Neutral) with an automatic transaxle.
- Press the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 20 km/h (12 mph).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 51

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, push the RES+ switch located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.



OSL050032E

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph):

If any method other than the Cruise ON-OFF switch ( ) was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES+ switch is pushed.

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



OSL050030E

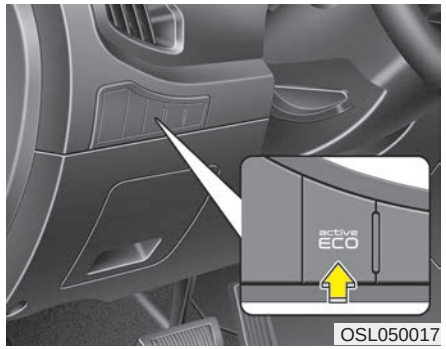
To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Push the Cruise ON-OFF switch (, the Cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions will cancel the cruise control operation. If you want to resume the cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 52

ACTIVE ECO SYSTEM (2.0 DIESEL ENGINE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ONLY, IF EQUIPPED)



OSL050017

Active ECO operation

Active ECO helps improve fuel efficiency by controlling the engine, transaxle and air conditioner. But fuel-efficiency can be changed by the driver's driving habits and road conditions.

- When the Active ECO button is pressed the ECO indicator (green) will illuminate to show that the Active ECO is operating.
- When the Active ECO is activated, it does not turn off even though the engine is restarted again. To turn off the system, press the active ECO button again.
- If Active ECO is turned off, it will return to the ECO mode.

When Active ECO is activated:

- Vehicle noise may become loud.
- Vehicle speed may drop.
- The air conditioner performance may decline.

Limitation of Active ECO operation :

If the following conditions occur while Active ECO is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low:
  The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:
  The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because the engine torque is restricted.
- When using sports mode:
  The system will be limited according to the shift location.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 53

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a liter (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 7. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 7 for details).
- Keep your vehicle clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the vehicle. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 54

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 55

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st (First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a manual transaxle or R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 56

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.


OUN056051

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.


OCM053010

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 57

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.


1VQA3003

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

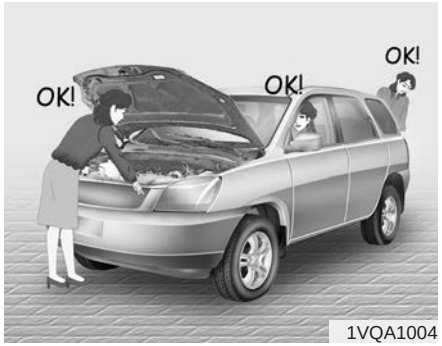
Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 58

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.



1VQA1004

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating the engine.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 59

WINTER DRIVING


1VQA3005

More weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.
During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.



Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 15 mm (0.59 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tire chains, attach them to the front wheels.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING
- Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 61

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. We recommend that the level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 62

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. It is recommended not to use engine coolant or other types of antifreeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components are not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 63

TRAILER TOWING

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend that you ask an authorized Kia dealer for further details before towing.

⚠ WARNING - Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING - Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (gross combination weight), GVW (gross vehicle weight), GAW (gross axle weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

✻ NOTICE - For Europe

- **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.**
- **When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100km/h, and the rear tire pressure should be at least 20 kPa(0.2 bar) above the tire pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).**

⚠ CAUTION

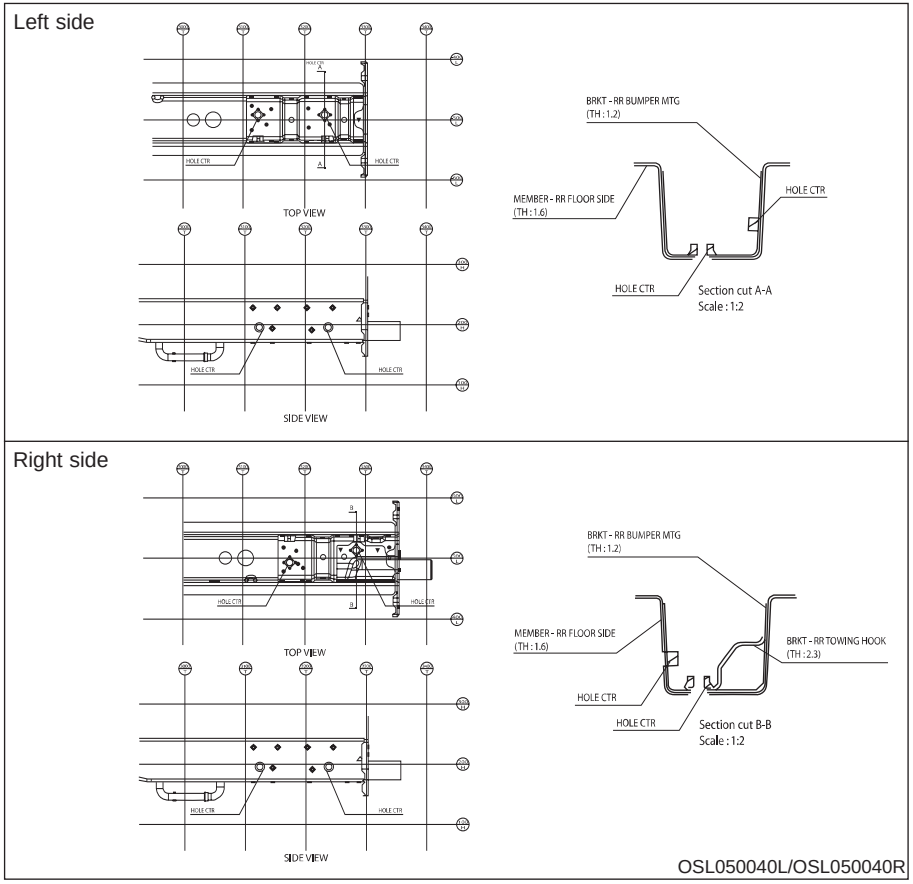
Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the trailer” that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also adds considerably to wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.



Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 65

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weight exceeds the maximum allowed weight without trailer brakes, then the trailer will also require its own brakes as well. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into or modify your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 66

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

An authorized Kia dealer can assist you in installing the wiring harness.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 67

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Driving on grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build up and extend the life of your transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat.***

  If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "130 °C", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- ***You must decide driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.***

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 68

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

⚠ WARNING - Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. If the vehicle has a manual transaxle, place the car in neutral. If the vehicle has an automatic transaxle, place the car in P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake and shift the vehicle to R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
7. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 69

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the manual transaxle in Neutral or automatic transaxle in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.***
- ***When towing check transaxle fluid more frequently.***
- ***If your vehicle is not equipped with the air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.***

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 70

If you do decide to pull a trailer

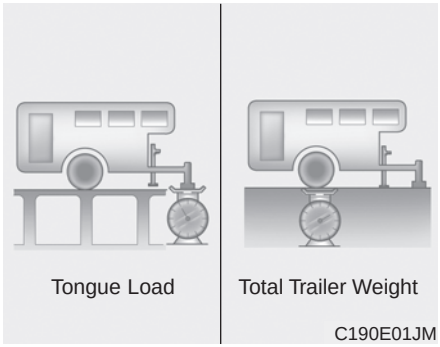
Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

Item \ Engine		Gasoline Engine			Diesel Engine		
		1.6L	2.0L		1.7L	2.0L	
		M/T	M/T	A/T	M/T	M/T	A/T
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake System	750 (1653)	750 (1653)	750 (1653)	750 (1653)	750 (1653)	750 (1653)
	With brake System	1200 (2646)	1900 (4189)	1600 (3527)	1200 (2646)	2000 (4409)	1600 (3527)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		80 (176)	80 (176)	80 (176)	80 (176)	80 (176)	80 (176)
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm (inch)		983 (38.7)					

M/T : Manual transaxle
A/T : Automatic transaxle

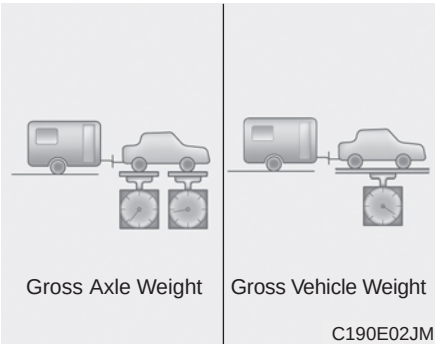
SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:40 PM Page 71



Weight of the trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.



Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you will tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum permissible trailer tongue load. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**
- **An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.**

SLE ENG 5.QXP 1/15/2015 2:41 PM Page 72

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight
This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight
This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight
This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)
This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)
This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.
The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)
This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)
This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING - Vehicle weight
The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or damage the vehicle. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 1

What to do in an emergency

Road warning 6-2
- Hazard warning flasher 6-2

In case of an emergency while driving 6-3
- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing. 6-3
- If you have a flat tire while driving. 6-3
- If engine stalls while driving 6-3

If the engine will not start 6-4
- If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 6-4
- If engine turns over normally but does not start 6-4

Emergency starting 6-5
- Jump starting. 6-5
- Push-starting 6-7

If the engine overheats 6-8

If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 6-9
- Jack and tools 6-9
- Removing and storing the spare tire 6-10
- Changing tires 6-10
- Jack label 6-16
- EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack. 6-17

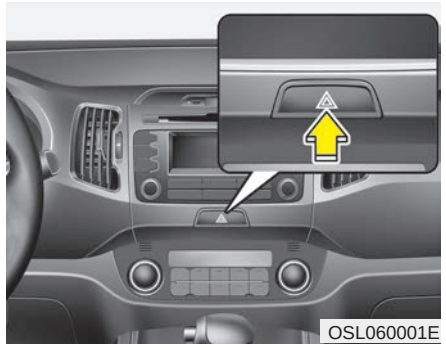
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) . . 6-18
- Notes on the safe use of the tire mobility kit 6-19
- Components of the tire mobility kit 6-20
- Using the tire mobility kit. 6-21
- Distributing the sealant. 6-22
- Notes on the safe use of the tire mobility kit 6-24

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 6-25
- Low tire pressure telltale 6-26
- TPMS (tire pressure monitoring system) malfunction indicator 6-27
- Changing a tire with TPMS 6-28

Towing 6-30
- Towing service 6-30
- Removable towing hook 6-31
- Emergency towing. 6-32
- Tie-down hook (for flatbed towing). 6-34

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 2

ROAD WARNING


OSL060001E

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 3

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2 (second) or 3 (third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed down to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 4

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

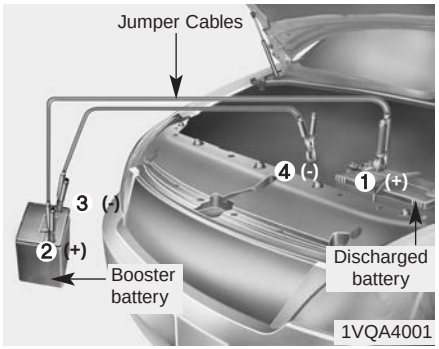
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 5

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**
  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 6

Jump starting procedure

⚠ CAUTION - AGM battery (if equipped)

- ***Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend to have them serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. For charging your AGM battery, we recommend use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.***
- ***When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.***
- ***If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG function will not operate immediately.***

  If you want to use the ISG function, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off.

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles come in contact.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 7

Push-starting

Your manual transaxle-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 8

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or Neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

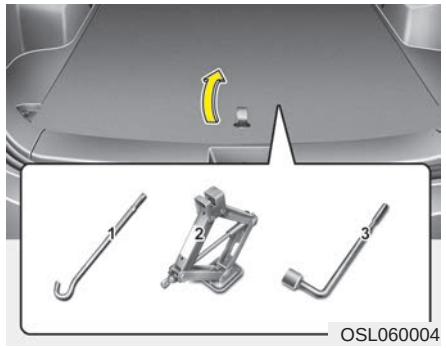
6. If you cannot find the cause of overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 9

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)



Jack and tools

The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack handle

(2) Jack

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**

(Continued)

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 10

(Continued)

- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

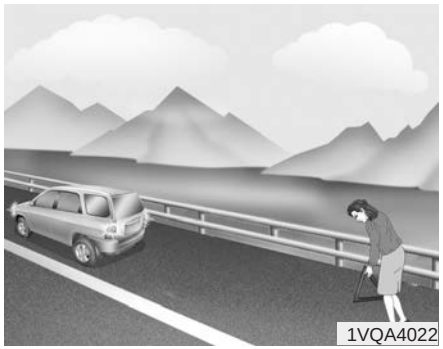

OSL060003L

Removing and storing the spare tire

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.


1VQA4022

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) with manual transaxle or P (Park) with automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 11



4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

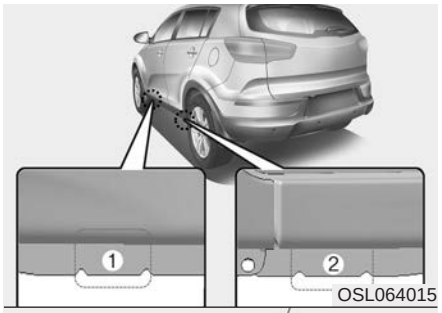
⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

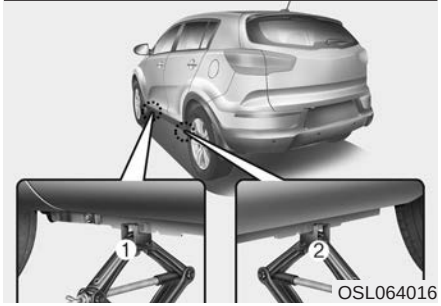
- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**



6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 12





7. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 3 cm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 13

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 14



OLM069007

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:
9~11 kg·m (65~79 lb·ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:43 PM Page 15

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs
If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

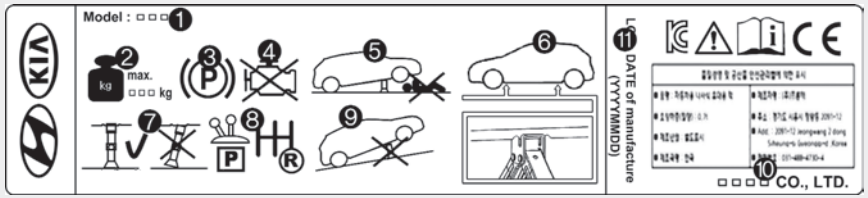
⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure
Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 16

Jack label

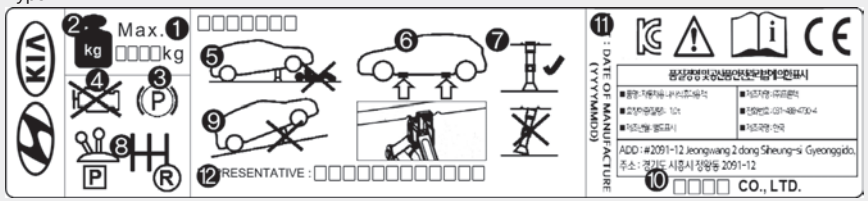
■ Example

• Type A



OHYK064001

• Type B



OHYK064005

• Type C



OHYK064002

❊ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 17

EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.**
 # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : Jack Assembly
Type Designation(s) : Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg
Serial No. : N/A
Year of Manufacture : 2013
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

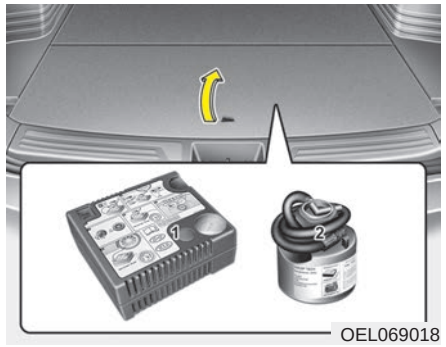
Ulsan , Korea / Jul 25 2013 Hyun Duck, Cho President
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: **Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)**
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

JACKDOC14S

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 18

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



OEL069018

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION - One sealant for one tire

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

WARNING - Tire wall

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

WARNING - Temporary fix

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may loose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.


OEL069019

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensured that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer to have the tire replaced.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 19

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.
Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.
For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.
The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only. This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably. Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

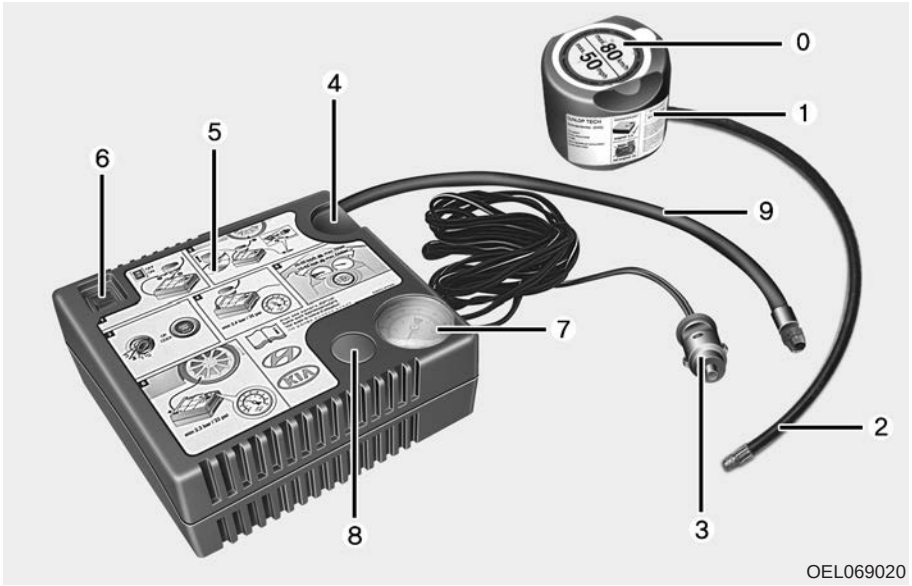
Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 6 mm (0.24 in).

  If the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below --30°C (22°F).

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 20



Components of the Tire Mobility Kit

0. Speed restriction label
1. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
2. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
3. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
4. Holder for the sealant bottle
5. Compressor
6. On/off switch
7. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
8. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure
9. Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING - Expired sealant

Do not use the Tire sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING - Sealant

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

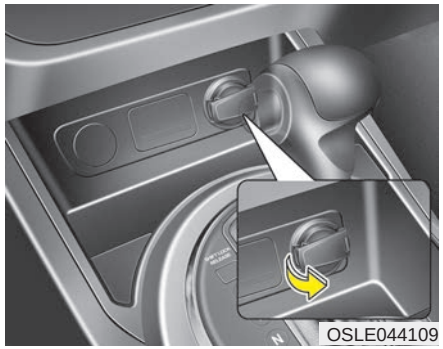
SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 21

Using the Tire Mobility Kit

1. Detach the speed restriction label (0) from the sealant bottle (1), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.
2. Screw connection hose (9) onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
3. Ensure that button (8) on the compressor is not pressed.
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose (2) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.
5. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing of the compressor (4)so that the bottle is upright.


OEL069019

6. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.


OSLE044109

7. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.

⚠ WARNING

Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 22

8. With the engine start/stop button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tire and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 29 PSI(200kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

9. Switch off the compressor.
10. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

11. Immediately drive approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing. When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the tire pressure sensors and wheel may be damaged by sealant, remove the sealant stained with tire pressure sensors and wheel and inspect in authorized dealer.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 23

Checking the tire inflation pressure

1.After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 min), stop at a safety location.

2.Connect connection hose (9) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.

3.Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.

4.Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recomended tire inflation.

With the ignition swithched on, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure :** Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

✻ NOTICE

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

- **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button 8 on the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

⚠ WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure sensor

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors in authorized dealer.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 24

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TMK away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TMK for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- Do not remove any foreign objects-such as nails or screws -that have penetrated the tire.
- Before using the TMK, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TMK unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- When both the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.

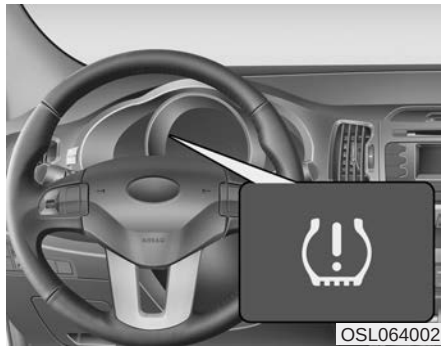
Technical Data

System voltage: DC 12 V
Working voltage: DC 10 - 15 V
Amperage rating: max. 15 A
Suitable for use at temperatures:
-30 ~ +70°C (-22 ~ +158°F)
Max. working pressure:
6 bar (87 psi)
Size
Compressor: 168 x 150 x 68 mm
(6.6 x 5.9 x 2.7 in.)
Sealant bottle: 104 x ø 85 mm
(4.1 x ø 3.3 in.)
Compressor weight:
1.05 kg (2.31 lbs)
Sealant volume:
300 ml (18.3 cu. in.)

❊ Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorized vehicle or tire dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tire dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 25

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



Low tire pressure telltale /
TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 26

✻ NOTICE

If the TPMS, Low Tire Pressure and Position indicators do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if they remain illuminated after coming on for approximately 3 seconds, we recommend to take your car to your nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.



Low tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the TPMS malfunction indicator may turn on and the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will remain on after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 27

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an underinflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate both the TPMS malfunction and low tire pressure position telltales e.g. if Front Left sensor fails, the TPMS malfunction indicator illuminates, but if the Front Right, Rear Left, or Rear Right tire is under-inflated, the low tire pressure position telltales may illuminate together with the TPMS malfunction indicator.

We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer to determine the cause of the problem.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***
- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 28

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the tire be repaired by an authorized Kia dealer or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia. The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tire with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

Once the low pressure tire is reinflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the new TPMS sensor mounted on the wheel, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure and position telltales will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators are not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, we recommend that you visit an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If a original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 29

You may not be able identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you do not use any tire sealant except the Tire Mobility Kit approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - For EUROPE

- **Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.**
- **The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a Kia dealer.**

If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

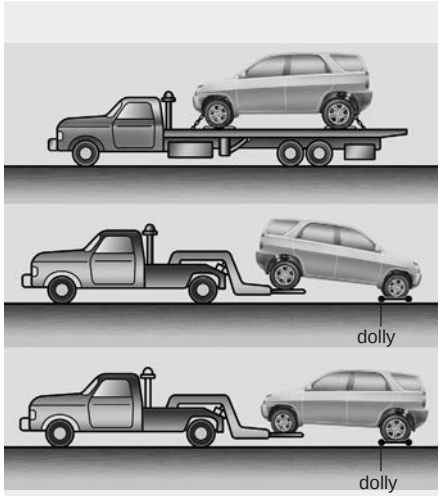
❋ All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~

- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 30

TOWING



OXM069028

Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

On 4WD vehicles, your vehicle must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

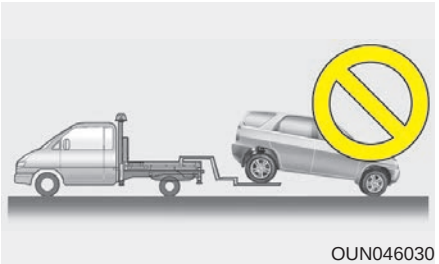
⚠ CAUTION

The 4WD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle or the 4WD system.

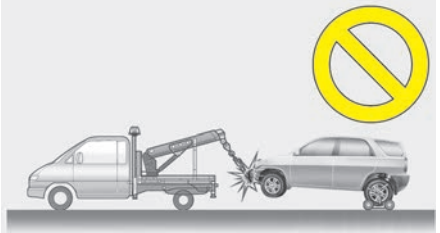
On 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.



OUN046030



OCM054034

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 31

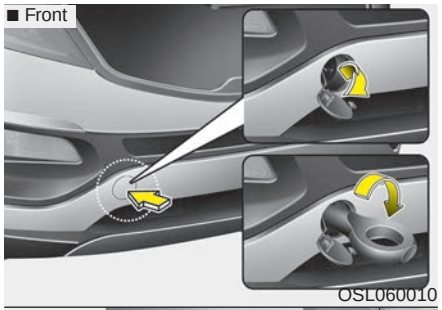
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

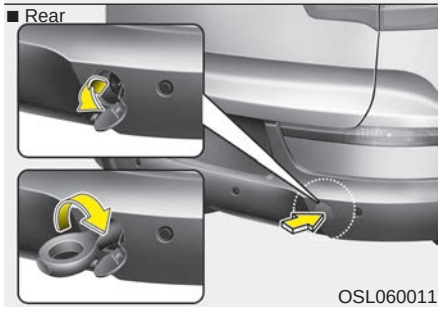
Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

■ Front



OSL060010

■ Rear



OSL060011

Removable towing hook (if equipped)

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

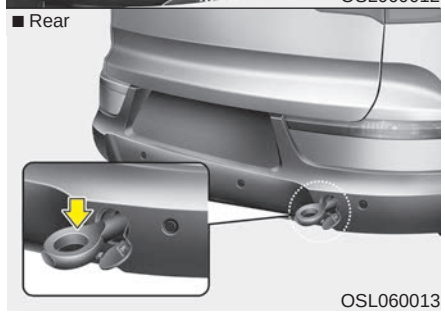
SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 32

■ Front



OSL060012

■ Rear



OSL060013

Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook on the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

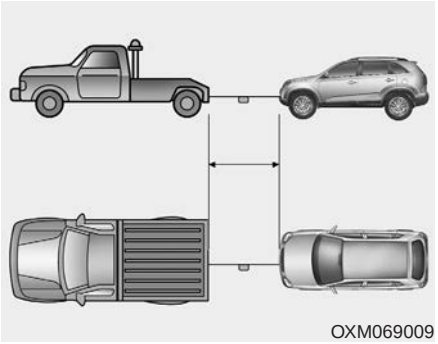
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 33

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to move, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



OXM069009

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

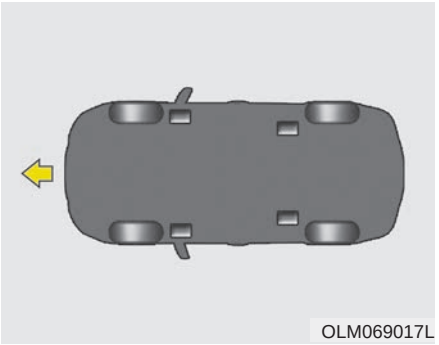
Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

SLE ENG 6.QXP 1/15/2015 2:44 PM Page 34

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- ***If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.***
- ***To avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check the automatic transaxle for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.***



Tie-down hook
(for flatbed towing, if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the tie-down hooks under the front of the vehicle for towing purposes. These hooks are designed ONLY for transport tie-down. If the tie-down hooks are used for towing, the tie-down hooks or front bumper will be damaged and this could lead to serious injury.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 1

Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-7
• Owner's responsibility 7-7
• Owner maintenance precautions 7-7
• Engine compartment precautions (diesel engine) . . . 7-8
Owner maintenance 7-9
• Owner maintenance schedule 7-9
Scheduled maintenance service 7-11
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items . . . 7-44
Engine oil. 7-47
• Checking the engine oil level 7-47
• Changing the engine oil and filter 7-48
Engine coolant 7-49
• Checking the coolant level 7-49
• Changing the coolant 7-50
Brake/clutch fluid. 7-51
• Checking the fluid level 7-51
Washer fluid 7-52
• Checking the washer fluid level 7-52
Parking brake 7-52
• Checking the parking brake. 7-52
Fuel filter (for diesel) 7-53
• Draining water from the fuel filter 7-53
• Extracting air from the fuel filter 7-53
• Fuel filter cartridge replacement. 7-54
Air cleaner. 7-55
• Filter replacement 7-55
Climate control air filter 7-57
• Filter inspection. 7-57
Wiper blades 7-59
• Blade inspection. 7-59
• Blade replacement 7-59
Battery. 7-62
• For best battery service 7-62
• Battery capacity label 7-63
• Battery recharging 7-64
• Reset items 7-64
Tires and wheels 7-65
• Tire care 7-65
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-65
• Checking tire inflation pressure. 7-66
• Tire rotation 7-67
• Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-68
• Tire replacement 7-69
• Wheel replacement 7-70
• Tire traction 7-70
• Tire maintenance 7-70
• Tire sidewall labeling 7-70
• Low aspect ratio tire 7-74

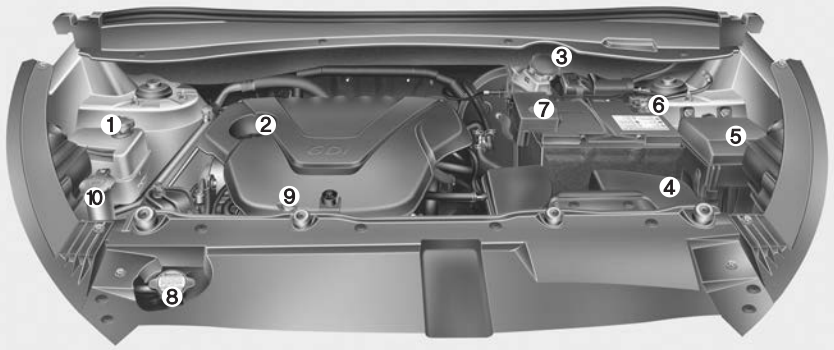
SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 2

Fuses 7-75
Light bulbs 7-90
• Front light bulb replacement 7-90
• Side repeater light replacement 7-93
• Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-94
• Rear turn signal light/rear fog light 7-96
• High mounted stop light 7-97
• License plate light bulb replacement 7-97
• Interior light bulb replacement 7-98
Appearance care 7-99
• Exterior care 7-99
• Interior care 7-104
Emission control system 7-105
1. Crankcase emission control system 7-105
2. Evaporative emission control system 7-105
3. Exhaust emission control system 7-106

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 3

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine (1.6L)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

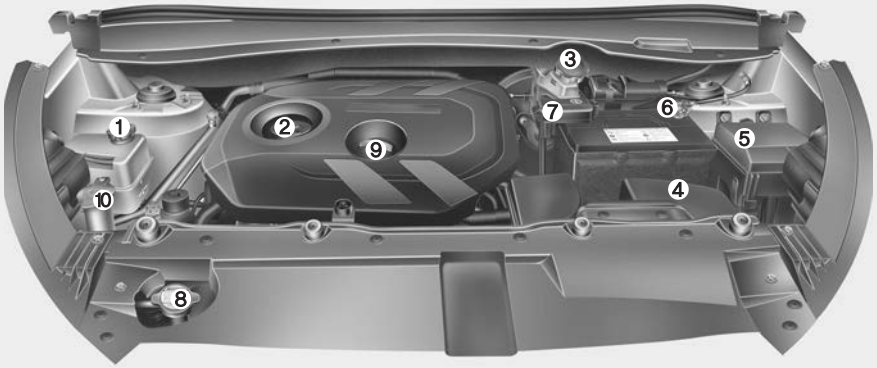
* if equipped

❈ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OEL070301

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 4

■ **Gasoline Engine (2.0L) - MPI/GDI**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

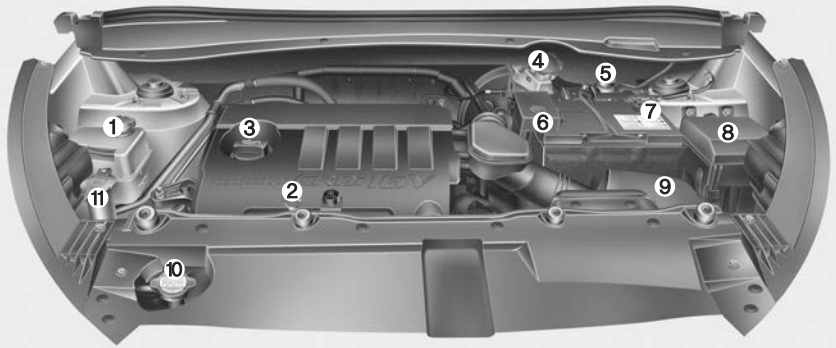
* : if equipped

❈ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLM073300

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 5

■ **Diesel Engine (1.7L)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil dipstick
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir
5. Fuel filter
6. Positive battery terminal
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Fuse box
9. Air cleaner
10. Radiator cap
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

* if equipped

❈ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OEL070302

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 6

■ **Diesel Engine (2.0L)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil dipstick
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir
5. Fuel filter
6. Positive battery terminal
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Fuse box
9. Air cleaner
10. Radiator cap
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

* if equipped

❈ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLM079002

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 7

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties. Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport. Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 8

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**

Engine compartment precautions (Diesel engine)

- The piezo injector operates at high voltage (maximum 200v). Therefore, the following accidents may occur.
  - Direct contact with the injector or injector wiring may cause electric shock or damage your muscle or nerve system.
  - The electromagnetic wave from the operating injector may cause the artificial heart pacemaker to malfunction.
- Follow the safety tips provided below, when you are checking the engine room while the engine is running.
  - Do not touch the injector, injector wirings, and the engine computer while the engine is running.
  - Do not remove the injector connector while the engine is running.
  - People using pacemakers must not go near the engine while the engine is starting or running.

⚠ WARNING - Diesel Engine

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while the engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 9

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle. If you have any question, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check the automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 10

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 11

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 12

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*1 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip. Especially, confirm whether it needs to add the recommended oil or not at least every 15,000 km.

*2 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

*3 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

*4 : Manual transaxle fluid, transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

*5 : Inspect and if necessary correct or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only a qualified coolant additive for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. It is recommended to not mix other additives.

*8 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 13

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months
❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7 (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)	❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7 (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)
	❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
	❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
	❑ Inspect battery condition
	❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
	❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
	❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
	❑ Inspect exhaust system
	❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
	❑ Inspect parking brake
	❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
	❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
	❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
	❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
	❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
	❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0GDI) *1 *2 (Every 30,000 km or 12 months)
	❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0MPI) *1 *2 (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 14

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months

- ❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7
  (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *3
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *4
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *4
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *4
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0GDI) *1 *2
  (Every 30,000 km or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0MPI) *1 *2
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 15

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months

- ❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7
  (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *5
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0GDI) *1 *2
  (Every 30,000 km or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0MPI) *1 *2
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 16

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 96 months

- ❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7
  (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *9
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *3
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *4
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *4
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *4
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0GDI) *1 *2
  (Every 30,000 km or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0MPI) *1 *2
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 17

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

150,000 km (100,000 miles) or 120 months

- ❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7
  (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *5
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine coolant *6
  (First 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0GDI) *1 *2
  (Every 30,000 km or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace spark plugs
  (Every 160,000km)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0MPI) *1 *2
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 18

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 144 months

- ❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7
  (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *5
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *3
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *4
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *4
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *4
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0 GDI) *1 *2
  (Every 30,000 km or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0MPI) *1 *2
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 19

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

210,000 km (140,000 miles) or 168 months

- ❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7
  (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *5
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine coolant *6
  (First 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0GDI) *1 *2
  (Every 30,000 km or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0MPI) *1 *2
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:48 PM Page 20

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

240,000 km (160,000 miles) or 192 months

- ❑ Add fuel additive (Gasoline)*7
  (Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *5
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *3
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *4
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *4
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *4
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine coolant *6
  (First 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months,
  after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0GDI) *1 *2
  (Every 30,000 km or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (2.0MPI) *1 *2
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 21

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - GASOLINE 2.0 ENGINE FOR EUROPE

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Engine oil and engine oil filter	GDI	R	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	MPI		Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Propeller shaft (if equipped)		I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	C, E
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 22

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Drive shaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32 °C (90 °F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas.
H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving in very cold weather
K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 23

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

*1 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*2 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule.

*3 : If the recommended oil is not available, replace engine oil and engine oil filter every 20,000 km or 12 months.

*4 : If the recommended oil is not available, replace engine oil and engine oil filter every 15,000 km.

*5 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

*6 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

*7 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

*8 : Manual transaxle fluid, transfer case oil and rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

*9 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

*10 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*11 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 24

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter (30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *6
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1 *2 *3 *5
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1 *4 *5 (Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *11 (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 25

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Diesel) *9
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *7
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Gasoline)
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *8
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *8

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *8
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
  (60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1 *2 *3 *5
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1 *4 *5
  (Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *6
- ❑ Add fuel additives *11
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 26

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
  (90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 36 months)
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Diesel) *9
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Gasoline) *9
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *6
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1 *2 *3 *5
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1 *4 *5
  (Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *11
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 27

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 96 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Diesel) *9
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Gasoline) *9
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *7
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Gasoline)
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *8
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *8

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *8
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
  (120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 48 months)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1 *2 *3 *5
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1 *4 *5
  (Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *6
- ❑ Add fuel additives *11
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 28

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

150,000 km (100,000 miles) or 120 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
  (150,000 km (100,000 miles) or 60 months)
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Diesel) *9
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Gasoline) *9
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *6
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1 *2 *3 *5
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1 *4 *5
  (Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (1.6 Gasoline)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *11
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 29

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 144 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Diesel) *9
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Gasoline) *9
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *7
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Gasoline)
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *8
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *8
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *8
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
  (180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 72 months)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1 *2 *3 *5
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1 *4 *5
  (Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *6
- ❑ Add fuel additives *11
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 30

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

210,000 km (140,000 miles) or 168 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
  (210,000 km (140,000 miles) or 84 months)
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Diesel) *9
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Gasoline) *9
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *6
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine coolant *10
  (First 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1 *2 *3 *5
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1 *4 *5
  (Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *11
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 31

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE (CONT.)

240,000 km (160,000 miles) or 192 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Diesel) *9
  (First 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Inspect drive belt (Gasoline) *9
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *7
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Gasoline)
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *8
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *8

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *8
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
  (240,000 km (160,000 miles) or 96 months)
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine coolant *10
  (First 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120months,
  after every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1 *2 *3 *5
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1 *4 *5
  (Every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *6
- ❑ Add fuel additives *11
  (Every 15,000 km or 12 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 32

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - GASOLINE 1.6 ENGINE/DIESEL ENGINE, FOR EUROPE

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	A, B, C, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	R	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plug	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Propeller shaft (if equipped)	I	Every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months	C, E

*1 : If the recommended oil is not available, replace engine oil and engine oil filter every 7,500 km.
*2 : If the recommended oil is not available, replace engine oil and engine oil filter every 10,000 km or 6 months.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 33

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Drive shaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32 °C (90 °F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas.
H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving in very cold weather
K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 34

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

*1 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*2 : Driving in summer season temperature over 40 °C (104 °F - SAUDI, UAE, OMAN, KUWAIT, BAHRAIN, QATAR, IRAN, YEMEN ETC) or driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h) must conform the severe driving condition.

*3 : Inspect and if necessary correct or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator, pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

*4 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

*5 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. Kia recommends "every 7,500km inspection, every 15,000km replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

*6 : Manual transaxle fluid, transfer case oil and rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

*7 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*8 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*9 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*10 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 35

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (CONT.)

15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel)*1
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - Except Middle East
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - For Middle East
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months) *2
- ❑ Add fuel additives *9
  (Every 5,000 km or 6 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *3
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *4
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *5
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (Gasoline)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots

(Continued)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 36

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (CONT.)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - Except Middle East
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - For Middle East
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months) *2
- ❑ Add fuel additives *9
  (Every 5,000 km or 6 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 36 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - Except Middle East
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - For Middle East
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months) *2
- ❑ Add fuel additives *9
  (Every 5,000 km or 6 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 37

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (CONT.)

60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
  (At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *3
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Gasoline)
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *6
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD) (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *6

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *6
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - Except Middle East
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - For Middle East
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months) *2
- ❑ Replace fuel filter (Gasoline) *4
- ❑ Replace fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *5
- ❑ Replace fuel tank air filter (Gasoline)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *9
  (Every 5,000 km or 6 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 38

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (CONT.)

75,000 km (50,000 miles) or 60 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - Except Middle East
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - For Middle East
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months) *2
- ❑ Add fuel additives *9
  (Every 5,000 km or 6 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch(if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
  (At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *3
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter (Gasoline) *4
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *5
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (Gasoline)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake

(Continued)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 39

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (CONT.)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD) (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance (Gasoline 1.6) *10
  (Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - Except Middle East
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - For Middle East
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months) *2
- ❑ Add fuel additives *9
  (Every 5,000 km or 6 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 84 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - Except Middle East
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - For Middle East
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months) *2
- ❑ Add fuel additives *9
  (Every 5,000 km or 6 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 40

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (CONT.)

120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 96 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter - Except Middle East
- ❑ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect cooling system
  (At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ❑ Inspect drive belt *3
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system
- ❑ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Diesel)
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections (Gasoline)
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *6

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect propeller shaft (4WD) (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear differential oil (4WD) *6
- ❑ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ❑ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ❑ Inspect transfer case oil (4WD) *6
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter - For Middle East
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (if equipped)
- ❑ Replace coolant *7
  (At first 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months, after every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months) *8
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Diesel) *1
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - Except Middle East
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (Gasoline) *1
  - For Middle East
  (Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months) *2

(Continued)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 41

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (CONT.)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace fuel filter (Gasoline) *4
- ❑ Replace fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) *5
- ❑ Replace fuel tank air filter (Gasoline)
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (2.0 Gasoline)
  (Every 160,000 km (100,000 miles) or 120 months)
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (1.6 Gasoline)
  (Every 150,000 km (100,000 miles) or 120 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additives *9
  (Every 5,000 km or 6 months)

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

No check, No service required

- ❑ Automatic transaxle fluid

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 42

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - EXCEPT EUROPE

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Gasoline	Except Middle East	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
		For Middle East	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
	Diesel		R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter			R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plug			R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)			R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)			R	Every 100,000 km (62,500 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Propeller shaft (if equipped)			I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	C, E
Front suspension ball joints			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 43

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Drive shaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, I, K, H

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32 °C (90 °F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas.
H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving in very cold weather
K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 44

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filters be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Diesel only

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stops. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not more move than 30 cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while the engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 45

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer when it is replaced.

Spark plugs (for gasoline engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

But in severe conditions, we recommend that the fluid be changed at an authorized Kia dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

✻ NOTICE

Automatic transaxle fluid color is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 46

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site.

(**http://brakemanual.kia.co.kr**)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

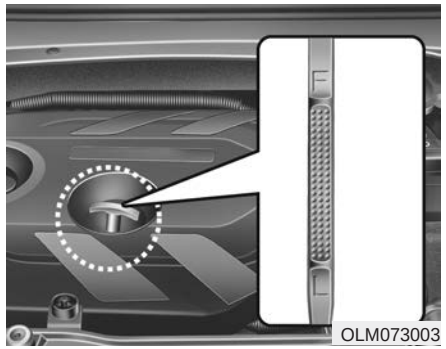
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 47

ENGINE OIL



OLM073003

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

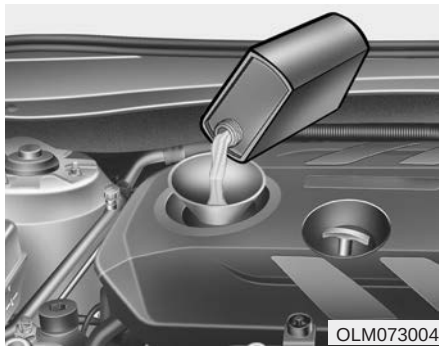
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***
- ***The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.***

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine

Overfilling the engine oil may cause severe dieseling due to churning effect. It may lead to engine damage accompanied with abrupt engine speed increment, combustion noise and white smoke emission.


OLM073004

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 48

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 49

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

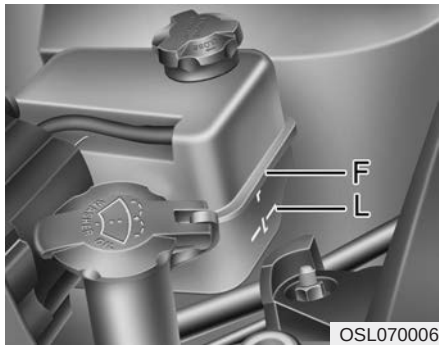
When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



OSL070006

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant (for Middle East region) or add enough distilled (deionized) water (except Middle East region) to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill. If frequent coolant refill is required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

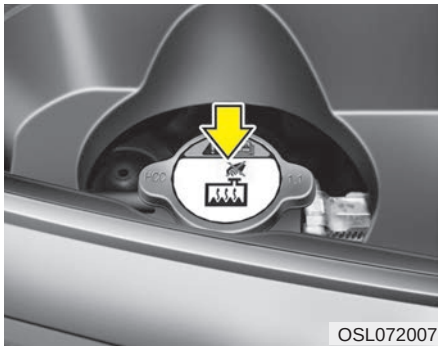
SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 50

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40


OSL072007

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

⚠ WARNING



Radiator cap

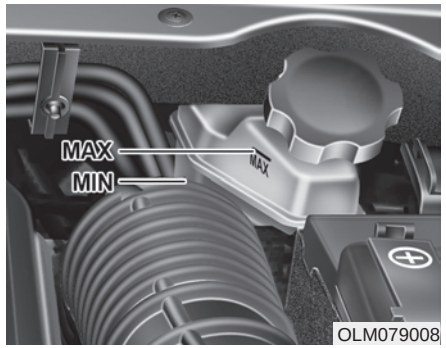
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.**

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 51

BRAKE/CLUTCH(IF EQUIPPED) FLUID



Checking the fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake/clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

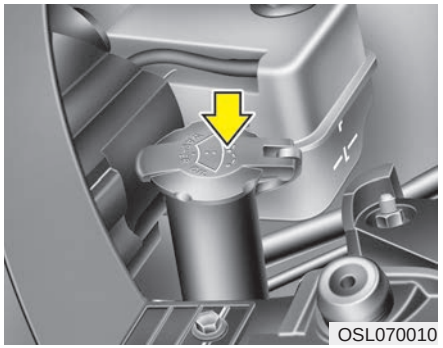
⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.

Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage brake system parts.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 52

WASHER FLUID


OSL070010

Checking the washer fluid level

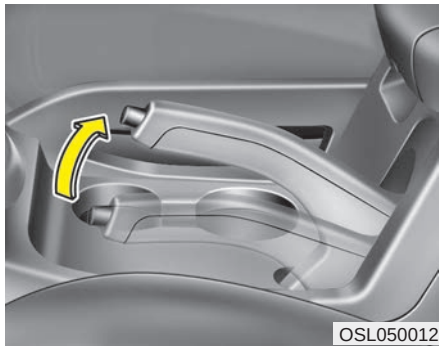
The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE


OSL050012

Checking the parking brake

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the parking brake be adjusted by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stroke : 5~6 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 53

FUEL FILTER (FOR DIESEL)

Draining water from the fuel filter

The fuel filter for diesel engine plays an important role of separating water from fuel and accumulating the water in its bottom.

If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the warning light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

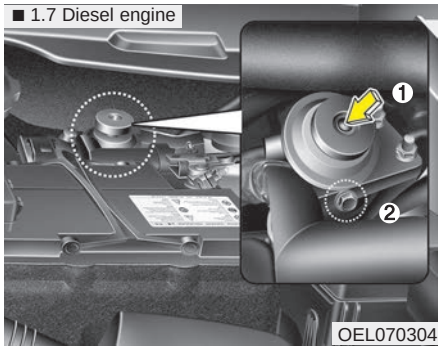


If this warning light illuminates, we recommend that you take your car to an authorized Kia dealer and have drain the water and checked the system.

⚠ CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

■ 1.7 Diesel engine



OEL070304

Extracting air from the fuel filter (if equipped)

If you drive until you have no fuel left or if you replace the fuel filter, be sure to extract air from the fuel system as it makes it difficult to start the engine.

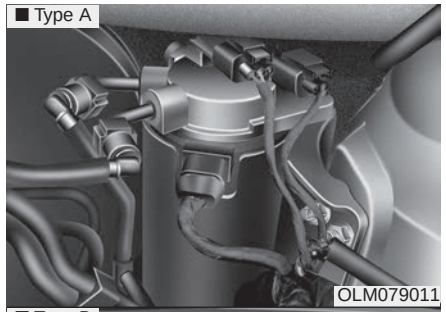
1. Pump up and down(1) approximately 50 times until the pump is hard.
2. Extract air from the fuel filter by removing the bolt(2) with a cross-tip screw driver and reinstall the bolt(2).
3. Pump up and down(1) approximately 15 times.
4. Extract air from the fuel filter by removing the bolt(2) with a cross-tip screw driver and reinstall the bolt(2).
5. Pump up and down(1) approximately 5 times.

✻ NOTICE

- **Use cloths when you extract air so that the fuel is not sprayed around.**
- **Clean the fuel around the fuel filter or the injection pump before starting the engine to prevent fire.**
- **Finally, check each part if the fuel is leaking.**

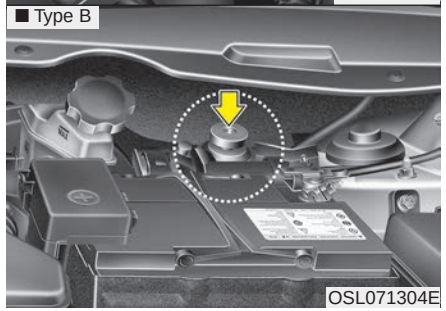
SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 54

■ Type A



OLM079011

■ Type B



OSL071304E

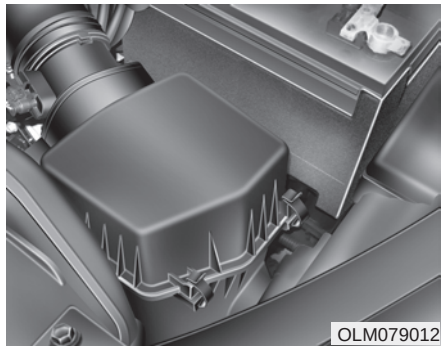
Fuel filter cartridge replacement

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 55

AIR CLEANER

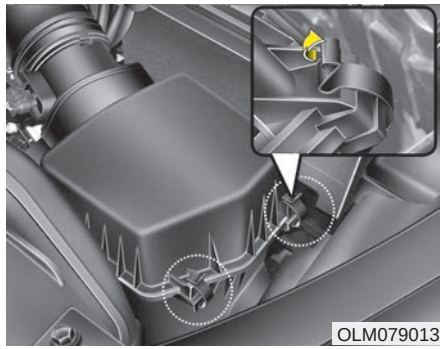

OLM079012

Filter replacement

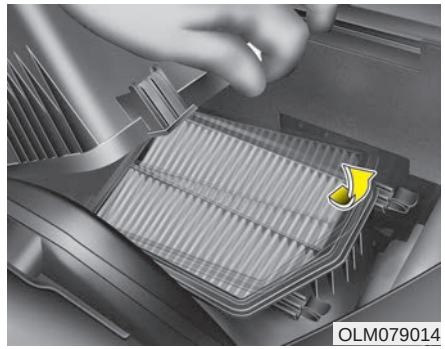
It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.


OLM079013

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.


OLM079014

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 56

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

⚠ CAUTION

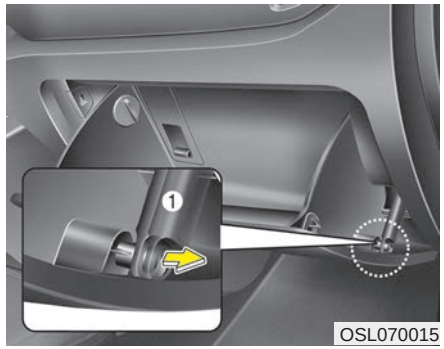
- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer. Improper parts could damage the air flow sensor, turbocharger or engine.***

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 57

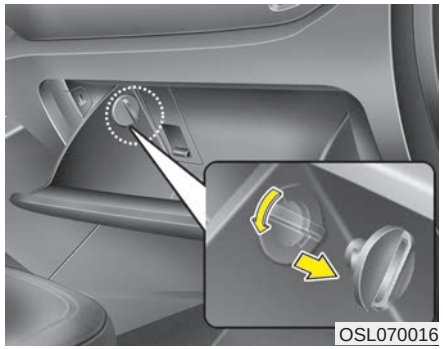
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

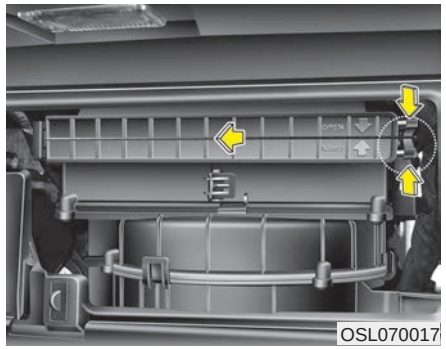


1. Open the glove box and remove the support strap (1).

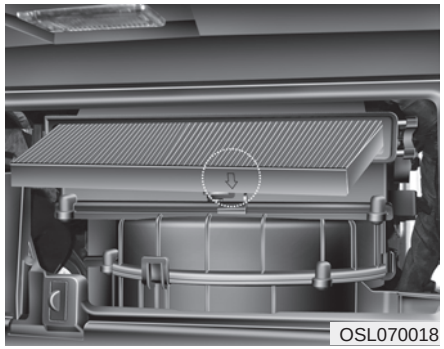


2. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 58


OSL070017

3. Remove the climate control air filter case while pressing the lock on the right of the cover.


OSL070018

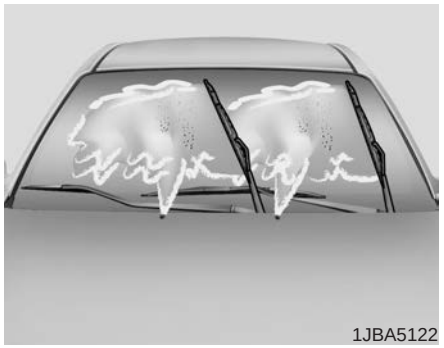
4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 59

WIPER BLADES


1JBA5122

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

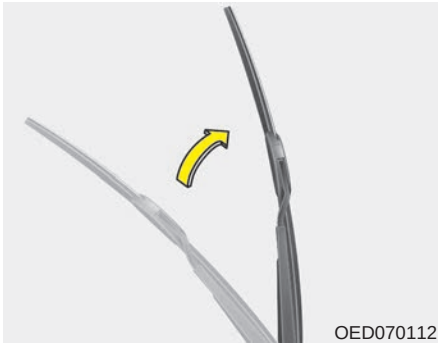
⚠ CAUTION

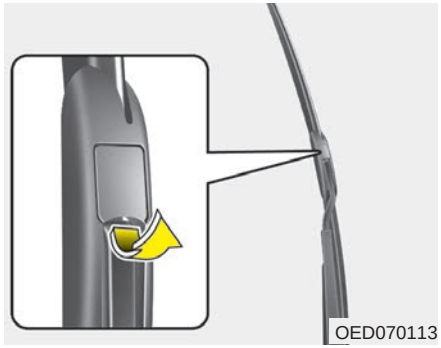
To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

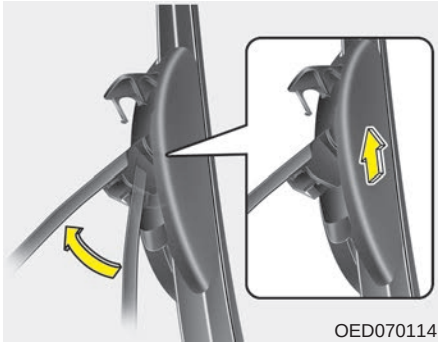
⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 60


OED070112


OED070113


OED070114

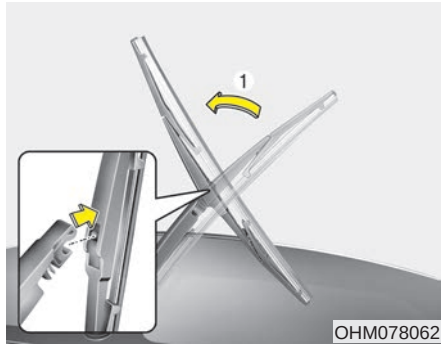
Front windshield wiper blade

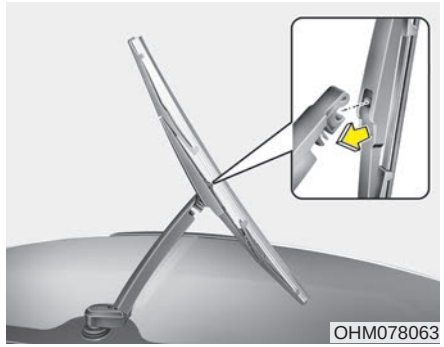
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.
2. Open the cover of the blade.
3. Compress the clip behind the wiper arm and lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly until it clicks into place.
5. Close the cover of blade.
6. Place back the wiper arm to the proper position.

✻ NOTICE

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 61





Rear window wiper blade

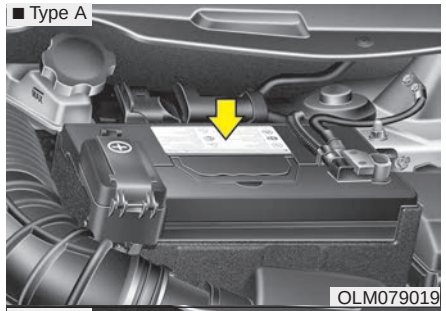
1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.
2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 62

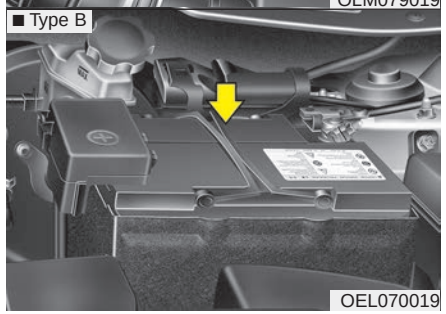
BATTERY

■ Type A



OLM079019

■ Type B



OEL070019

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

✻ NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 63

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

If you connect unauthorized electric devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Example



OJD072039

❊ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Battery capacity label (see the example)

1. CMF60L-BCI : The Kia model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 64

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**
  1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 65

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

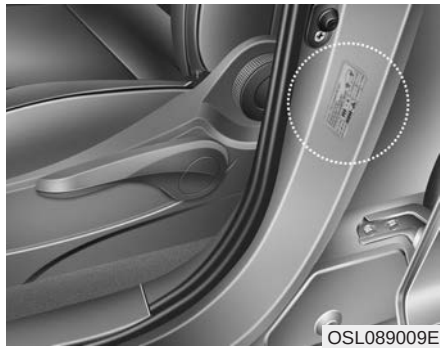
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.


OSL089009E

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 66

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.***
- ***Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.***

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- ***Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)***
- ***Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.***
- ***Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.***
- ***Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.***

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 67

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

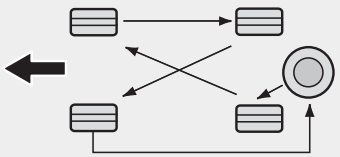
During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

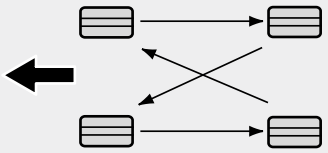
SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 68

With a full-size spare tire (if equipped)



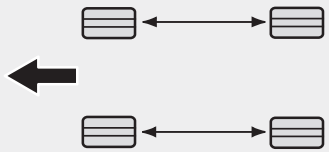
CBGQ0706

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire (if equipped) for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 69



Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.
If not, that affects driving performance.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS(Anti-lock Brake System) and ESP(Electronic Stability Program) to work irregularly.**

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 70

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

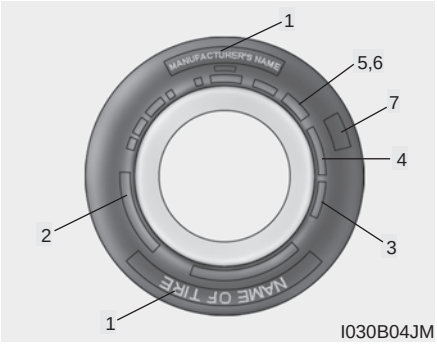
Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 71

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P235/55R18 100H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

235- Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

100 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.0JX18

7.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 72

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1615 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2015.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 73

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 74

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

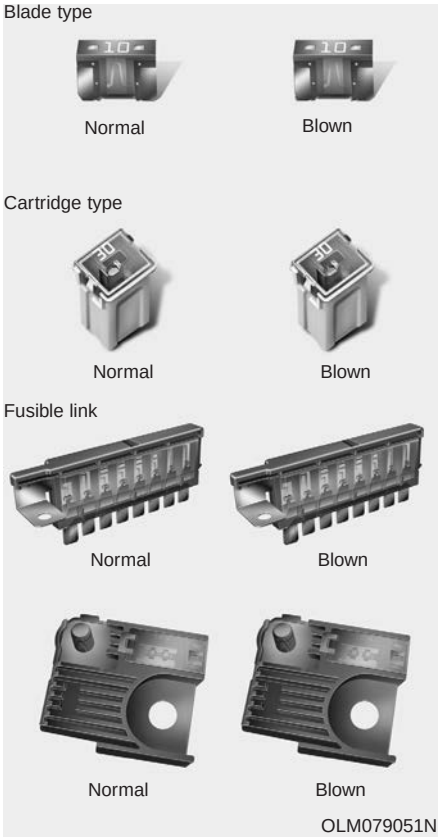
- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.***
- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.***
- ***If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:49 PM Page 75

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 3 (or 4) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the others in the engine compartment and luggage compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**
- **Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.**

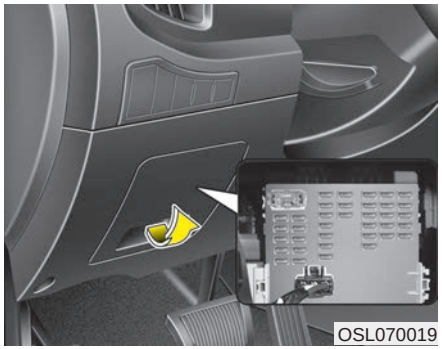
⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:50 PM Page 76

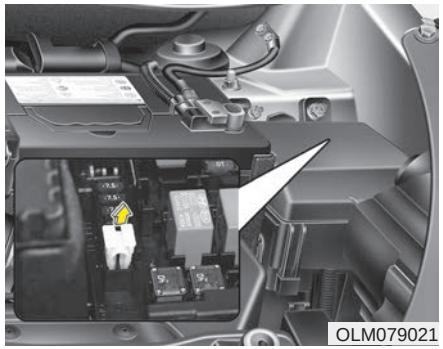
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.***
- ***Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult with an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.***
- ***Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.***


OSL070019

Inner panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OLM079021

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the fuse puller provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

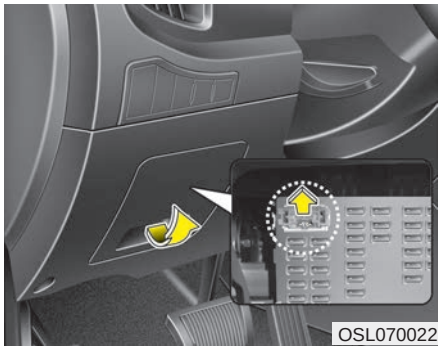
   Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:50 PM Page 77

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.



Memory fuse (SHUNT connector)

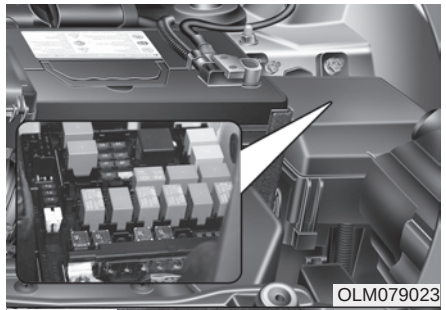
Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse (SHUNT connector) to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull out the memory fuse (SHUNT connector).

✻ NOTICE

- **If the memory fuse is pulled out from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this section.**
- **Even when the memory fuse is pulled out, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:50 PM Page 78



Engine compartment fuse replacement

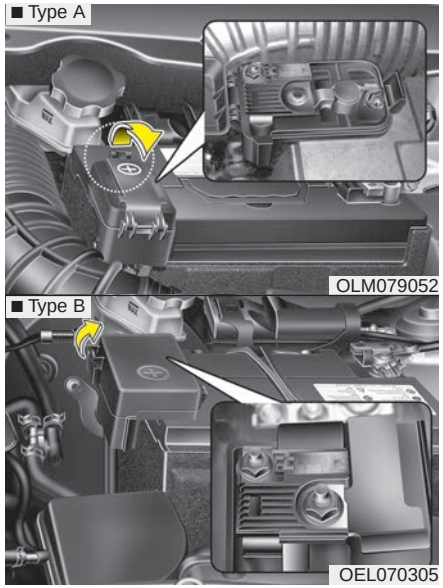
1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.

When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.



Main fuse

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

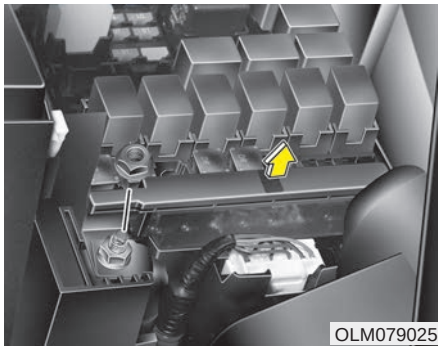
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:50 PM Page 79

4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged to due influx of moisture into the system.



Multi fuse

If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel on the right side in the engine compartment.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

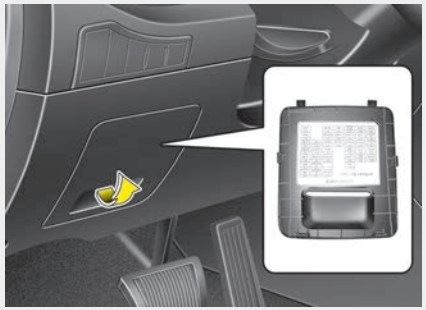
If the multi fuse or main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 80

Fuse/relay panel description

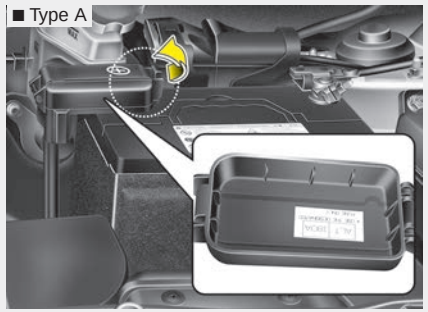
Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Inner fuse panel

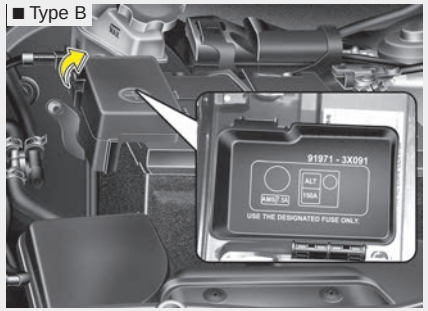


Main fuse

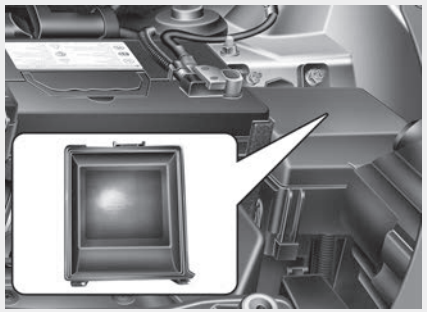
■ Type A



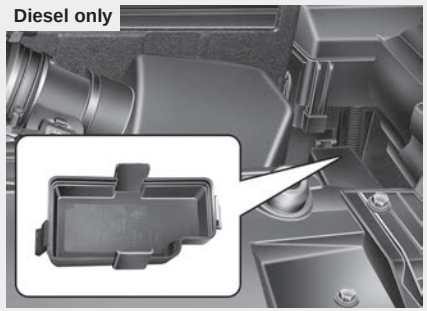
■ Type B



Engine compartment fuse panel



Diesel only



❊ The actual feature may differ from the illustration.

OSL070026/OLM079053N/OEL070306/OLM079027/OLM079028

❊ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 81

Inner fuse panel (Instrument panel)

No.	Fuse rating	Symbol	Fuse Name	Protected component
1	20A	**AUDIO**	AUDIO POWER CONNECTOR	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, ISG Converter Audio, F13 10A (Room Lamp)
2	7.5A	**RF_ANT**	RF ANTENNA POWER CONNECTOR	RF RECEIVER
3	20A	SAFETY	SAFETY POWER WINDOW	Driver Safety Power Window Module
4	20A	DRV	DRIVER POWER SEAT	-
5	10A	1 MODULE	MODULE 1	Multipurpose Check Connector, Data Link Connector, Rear Parking Assist Buzzer Power Outside Mirror Switch, Tilt Unit
6	15A		SUNROOF	Sunroof Control Module
7	25A	**AMP**	AMP	AMP
8	7.5A	**ATM K/LOCK**	ATM KEY LOCK	ATM Shift Lever
9	10A	**CORNERING LAMP**	CORNERING LAMP	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 7/8 - Cornering Lamp LH/RH Relay)
10	25A		SEAT VENTILATION	-
11	25A	RH	POWER WINDOW RH	Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Switch RH, Passenger Power Window Switch (LHD)
12	25A	LH	POWER WINDOW LH	Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Switch LH Passenger Power Window Switch (RHD)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 82

No.	Fuse rating	Symbol	Fuse Name	Protected component
13	10A		ROOM LAMP	BCM, A/C Control Module, IPS Control Module (B+) Instrument Cluster (IND.), Driver/Passenger Vanity Lamp Ignition Key ILL. & Door Warning Switch, Luggage Lamp Room Lamp, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module Overhead Console (Map Lamp), Ultrasonic Sensor
14	10A		PDM B	Smart Key Control Module, FOB Holder, Start Stop Button Switch
15	15A		DOOR LOCK	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Tail Gate Relay, ICM Relay Box (Dead Lock Relay)
16	15A		HAZARD	BCM
17	10A		REAR FOG LAMP	ICM Relay Box (Rear Fog Lamp Relay)
18	15A		PDM A	Smart Key Control Module
19	10A		START	ECM (D4FD), PCM (G4FD), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 4 - Start Relay, RLY. 11 - ATM P/N Relay)
20	10A		MODULE 2	Stop Lamp Switch (GSL), ATM Shift Lever ILL., 4WD ECM, Head Lamp Leveling Device Switch, Auto Head Lamp Leveling Device Control Module, Head Lamp Leveling Device Actuator LH/RH, IPS Control Module (ON/START Input)
21	20A		E/R FUSE & RELAY BOX	Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (FUSE - F23, F24, F25)
22	10A		AIR BAG INDICATOR	Instrument Cluster (IND)
23	10A		SMART KEY 2	Smart Key Control Module

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 83

No.	Fuse rating	Symbol	Fuse Name	Protected component
24	15A		HTD STRG	ICM Relay Box (Steering Wheel Heater Relay)
25	25A		FRONT WIPER	Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch (Wiper), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 12 - Front Wiper (LO), RLY. 13 - Wiper (Rain Sensor) Relay)
26	15A	1 POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET 1	Front Power Outlet RH
27	10A	1 SMART KEY	SMART KEY 1	Smart Key Control Module, BCM
28	10A	5 MODULE	MODULE 5	ISG Converter, Audio, Amp, Power Outside Mirror Switch, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
29	10A	CLUSTER	CLUSTER	Instrument Cluster (IND.), Alternator, A/C Control Module, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Rear Parking Assist Switch, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Switch, BCM, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, PAB & SBR Lamp
30	10A	3 MODULE	IG2 A	Smart Key Control Module, IPS Control Module (On Input), BCM
31	15A		REAR WIPER	ICM Relay Box (Rear Wiper Relay), Rear Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch (Wiper)
32	10A	4 MODULE	MODULE 4	A/C Control Module, Cluster Ionizer, Electro Chromic Mirror, Diesel Box (RLY.2,3 - PTC Heater Relay #2,#3), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 1 - Blower Relay, RLY. 7/8 - Cornering Lamp LH/RH Relay), Sunroof motor, ICM Relay Box (Steering Wheel Heater Relay)
33	20A	2 POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET 2	Front Power Outlet LH, Rear Power Outlet, Front Cigarette Lighter LH
34	15A		AIR BAG	SRS Control Module, PAB & SBR Lamp

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 84

No.	Fuse rating	Symbol	Fuse Name	Protected component
35	15A	FRT	FRONT SEAT WARMER	Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Switch
36	15A	RR	REAR SEAT WARMER	Rear Seat Warmer Switch LH/RH
37	7.5A		AIR CONDITIONER	A/C Control Module (Auto)
38	7.5A		HEATED MIRROR	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module, PCM (G4FD)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 85

Engine compartment main fuse panel

No.		Fuse rating	Symbol	Fuse Name	Protected component
MULTI FUSE	1	80A		MDPS	MDPS Unit
	2	60A		B+1	Smart Junction Box (Fuse - F15 / F16 / F17 / F19, IPS Control Module - IPS 4 / IPS 5 / IPS 6 / IPS 7)
	3	40A		ABS 2	ESP Control Module, ABS Control Module
	4	40A		EMS	EMS Box (Fuse - F1 / F2 / F3 / F6)
	5	40A		ABS 1	ESP Control Module, ABS Control Module
	6	40A		BLOWER	RLY. 1 (Blower Relay)
	7	60A		B+3	Smart Junction Box (Fuse - F3/F4/F8/F9/F10/F13/F14, Power Connector - F1 / F2)
	8	60A		B+2	Smart Junction Box (Power Window Relay, Fuse - F5 / F6 / F7, IPS Control Module - IPS 0 / IPS 1 / IPS 2 / IPS 3/IPS 8/IPS 10)
FUSE	9	40A		COOLING FAN	RLY. 3 (Cooling Fan Low Relay), RLY. 9 (Cooling Fan High Relay)
	10	40A	**RR HTD**	REAR HEATED GLASS	RLY. 6 (Rear Defogger Relay)
	11	30A		HAED LAMP WASHER	ICM Relay Box (Head Lamp Washer Relay)
	12	30A	**IG1**	IGNITION 1	W/O Smart Key - Ignition Switch, With Smart Key - PDM Relay Box (IGN1 Relay)
	13	40A	**IG2**	IGNITION 2	RLY. 4 (Start Relay), W/O Smart Key - Ignition Switch, With Smart Key - PDM Relay Box (IGN2 Relay)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 86

No.		Fuse rating	Symbol	Fuse Name	Protected component
FUSE	14	15A		HORN	RLY. 2 (Horn Relay), RLY. 5 (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
	15	15A		DEICER	RLY. 10 (Front Wiper Deicer Relay)
	16	10A	STOP LAMP	STOP LAMP	Stop Lamp Switch, ICM Relay Box (DBC Relay), Smart Key Control Module
	17	20A		4WD	4WD ECM
	18	7.5A		ECU 2	PCM, ECM
	19	7.5A		ABS	ESP Control Module, ABS Control Module, ICM Relay Box (DBC Relay), Multi Switch, Glow Relay Unit (D4HA), Fuel Filter Warning Sensor (D4FD/D4HA), Diesel Box (RLY. 4 - Fuel Filter Heater Relay)
	20	15A		TCU 2	Transaxle Range Switch
	21	10A	**MDPS 2**	MDPS 2	MDPS Unit
	22	10A	B/UP LAMP	B/UP LAMP	Back up lamp switch, Rear Combination (Out) LH/RH, Electro chromic Mirror, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
	23	10A	**AMS**	AMS	Battery Sensor

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 87

Engine compartment main fuse panel (EMS Box)

No.	Fuse rating	Symbol	Fuse Name	Protected component			
1	30A	E3	ECU	RLY. 1 (Engine Control Relay)			
2	15A	T1	TCU 1	Gasoline			PCM
				Diesel	1.7L		-
					2.0L		TCM
3	10A		AIR CONDI-TIONER	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay)			
4	10A	S1	SENSOR 1	Gasoline	1.6L	GDI	Immobilizer Module, Oil Control Valve #1/2, PCM, Oil Lever Sensor Canister Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Manifold Valve
					2.0L	MPI	Immobilizer Module, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/2, Injector #1/2/3/4
						GDI	Immobilizer Module, PCM(A/T), ECM(M/T), Oil Control Valve #1/2, Canister Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve
				Diesel	1.7L	U II	Immobilizer Module, Camshaft Position Sensor, Glow Relay, VGT Vacuum Sensor, EGR Cooling Bypass Solenoid Valve, Diesel Box (RLY. 1 - PTC Heater Relay #1)
					2.0L	R	EGR Cooling Bypass Solenoid Valve, Diesel Box (RLY. 1 - PTC Heater Relay #1), Electrical VGT Actuator, Low Pressure EGR Valve, Oil Level Sensor
5	20A	2	ECU 1	Gasoline	1.6L		PCM
					2.0L / 2.4L		Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4, Condenser
				Diesel			ECM
6	15A	**F/PUMP**	FUEL PUMP	Gasoline			RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay)
				Diesel	1.7L		-
					2.0L		RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 88

No.	Fuse rating	Symbol	Fuse Name	Protected component			
7	15A	S4	SENSOR 4	Gasoline	1.6	GDI	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay), Oxygen Sensor Up/Down, E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 3 - Cooling Fan (Low) Relay, RLY. 9 - Cooling Fan (High) Relay)
					2.0L	MPI	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay), Oxygen Sensor Up/Down
						GDI	RLY. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay), Oxygen Sensor Up/Down, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/2
				Diesel	1.7L	U II	Fuel Pressure Regulating Valve
					2.0L	R	Immobilizer Module, Rail Pressure Regulator Valve, Fuel Pressure Regulating Valve, Rly. 2 (Fuel Pump Relay), Camshaft Position Sensor
8	10A	S3	SENSOR 3	Gasoline	1.6L	GDI	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay)
					2.0L	MPI	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay), Oil Control Valve #1/2, Canister Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Manifold Valve E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 3 - Cooling Fan (Low) Relay, RLY. 9 - Cooling Fan (High) Relay)
						GDI	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 3 - Cooling Fan (Low) Relay, RLY. 9 - Cooling Fan (High) Relay
				Diesel	1.7L	U II	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 3 - Cooling Fan (Low) Relay, RLY. 9 - Cooling Fan (High) Relay, Stop Lamp Switch, Lambda Sensor
					2.0L	R	RLY. 3 (A/C Relay), Crankshaft Position Sensor, Lambda Sensor, Exhaust PCV Actuator E/R Fuse & Relay Box (RLY. 3 - Cooling Fan (Low) Relay, RLY. 9 - Cooling Fan (High) Relay)
9	10A	S2	SENSOR 2	Gasoline			-
				Diesel	1.7L		-
					2.0L		Stop Lamp Switch

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 89

Engine compartment sub fuse panel (Diesel Engine)

No.	Fuse rating	Fuse Symbol	Circuit Protected	Relay Symbol	Relay Type
1	50A	PTC HEATER 1	PTC Heater Relay #1		MICRO PLUG
2	50A	PTC HEATER 2	PTC Heater Relay #2		MICRO PLUG
3	50A	PTC HEATER 3	PTC Heater Relay #3		MICRO PLUG
4	30A		Fuel Filter Heater Relay		MICRO PLUG
5	80A		Glow Relay Unit	-	MICRO PLUG

LIGHT BULBS

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ WARNING

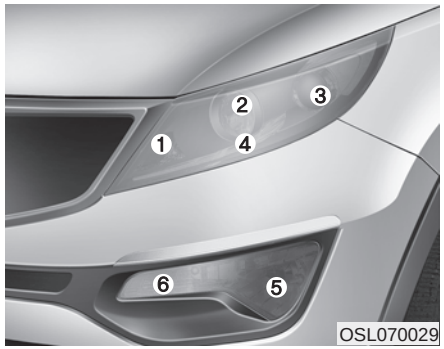
Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

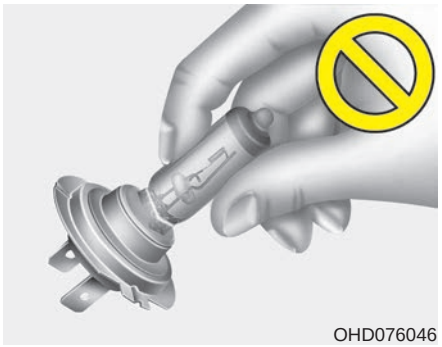
After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.



Headlight, position light, turn signal light, front fog light bulb replacement

(1) Front turn signal light
(2) Headlight (High)
(3) Headlight (Low)
(4) Position light or
DRL and Position light (if equipped)
(5) Front fog light (if equipped)
(6) Cornering lamp (if equipped)

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 91


OHD076046

Headlight bulb (Non HID type)

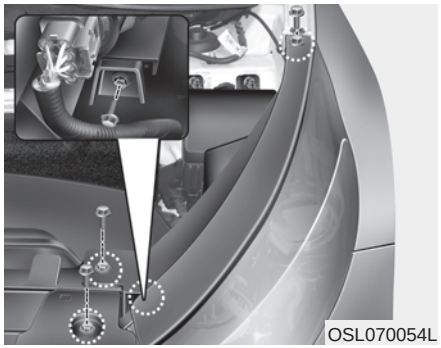
⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

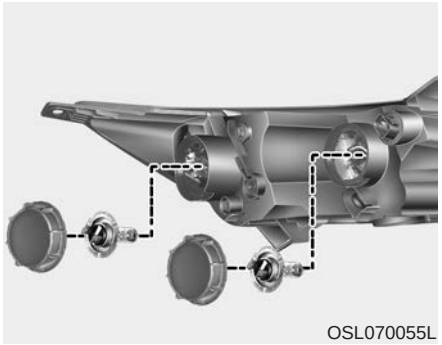
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**


OSL070054L

1. Open the hood.
2. Loosen the retaining bolts and remove the headlight assembly from the body of the vehicle.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the back of the headlight assembly.


OSL070055L

4. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
6. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
7. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
8. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 92

9. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
10. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
11. Connect the power connector to the back of the headlight assembly.
12. Reinstall the headlight assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Headlight (Low, HID type), Position light/DRL (LED type)

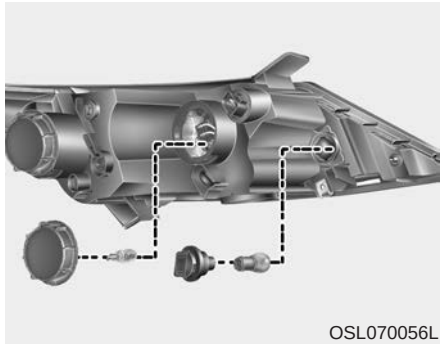
If the light does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - HID Headlight low beam (if equipped)

Do not attempt to replace or inspect the low beam (XENON bulb) due to electric shock danger. If the low beam (XENON bulb) is not working, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

HID lamps have superior performance vs. halogen bulbs. HID lamps are estimated by the manufacturer to last twice as long or longer than halogen bulbs depending on their frequency of use. They will probably require replacement at some point in the life of the vehicle. Cycling the headlamps on and off more than typical use will shorten HID lamps life. HID lamps do not fail in the same manner as halogen incandescent lamps. If a headlamp goes out after a period of operation but will immediately relight when the headlamp switch is cycled it is likely the HID lamp needs to be replaced. HID lighting components are more complex than conventional halogen bulbs thus have higher replacement cost.

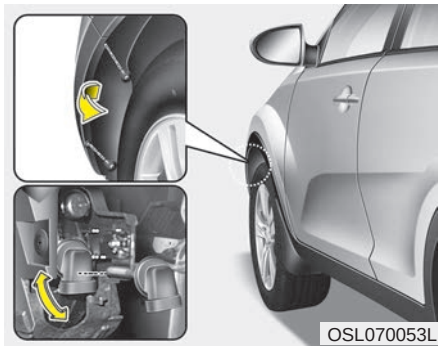


OSL070056L

Turn signal light/Position light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 93

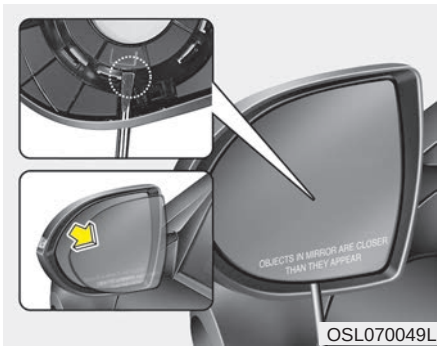


Front fog light and conering lamp bulbs (if equipped)

1. Remove the front bumper under cover.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.

✻ NOTICE

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

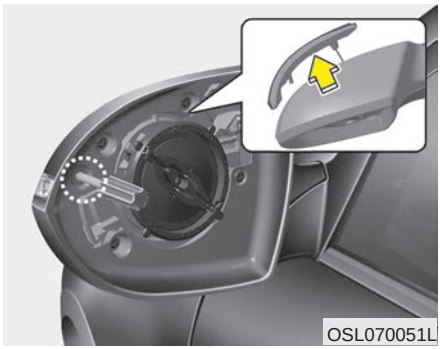


Side repeater light replacement

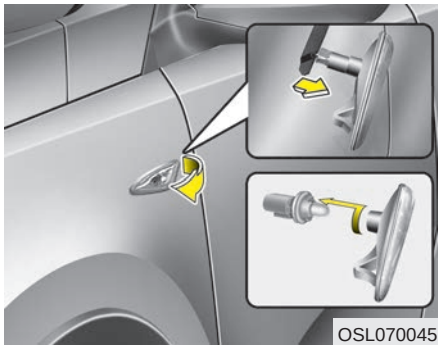
Type A

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the mirror from the assembly.
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a Phillips screwdriver.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 94

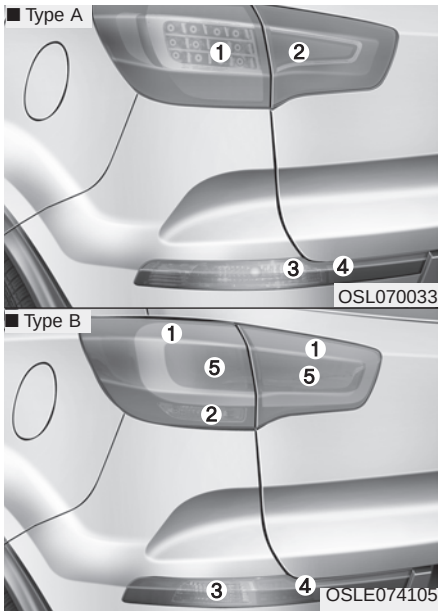

OSL070051L

3. Remove the lamp assembly and disconnect the power connector.
4. Install a new lamp.
5. Reinstall the light assembly in the reverse order of removal.


OSL070045

Type B

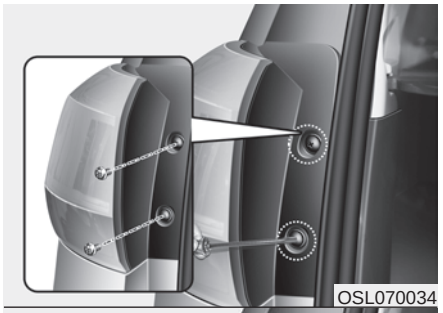
1. Remove the light assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.



Rear combination light bulb replacement

(1) Stop and tail light
(2) Back-up light
(3) Rear turn signal light
(4) Rear fog light
(5) Tail light

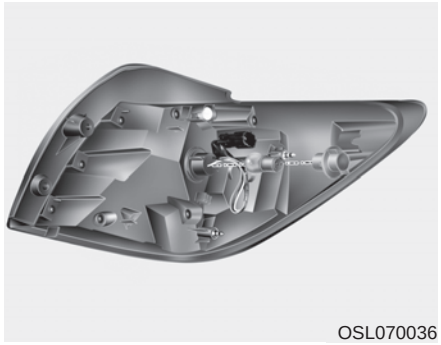
SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 95


OSL070034


OSL070035

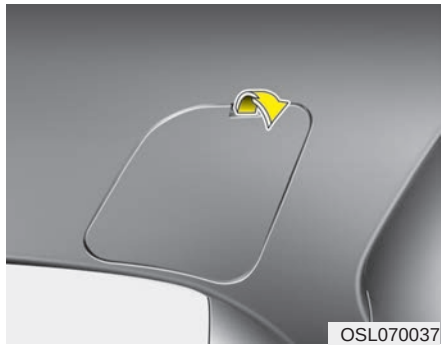
Outside light

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a philips head screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.


OSL070036

4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 96


OSL070037

Inside light

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove the service cover.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.


OSL070038L

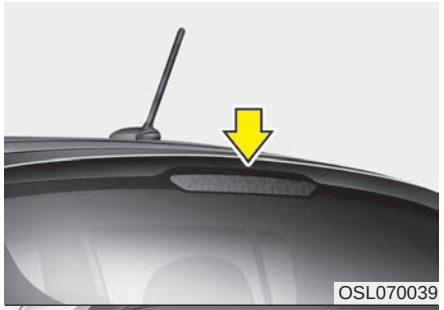
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.


OSL070048

Rear turn signal light /Rear fog light (if equipped)

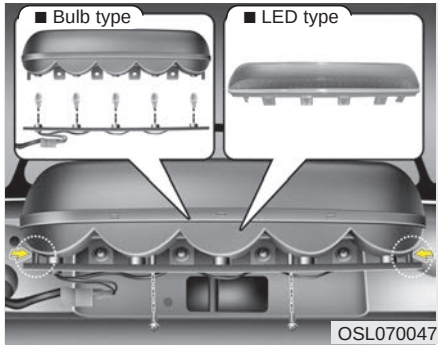
1. Remove the mounting screws of the rear bumper guard with a phillips screwdriver.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the rear bumper guard.
3. Replace with a new bulb.
4. Reinstall the socket and rear bumper guard in the reverse order of removal.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 97

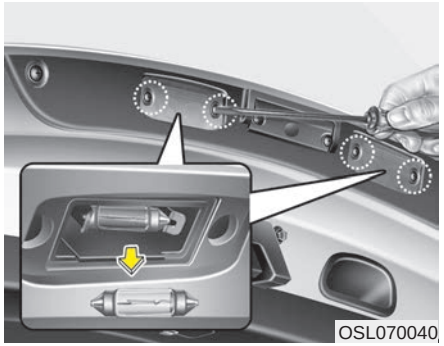


High mounted stop light (if equipped)

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Using the flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the center cover of the rear tailgate trim.
3. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.



4. Loose the bulb socket retaining screws.
5. • LED type (if equipped)
   Install a new LED assembly.
   • Bulb type (if equipped)
   1) Remove the bulb socket by pressing the both sides locking tab.
   2) Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it.
   3) Install a new bulb.
6. Install the socket in the reverse order of removal.

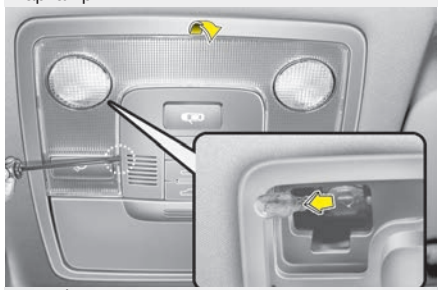


License plate light bulb replacement

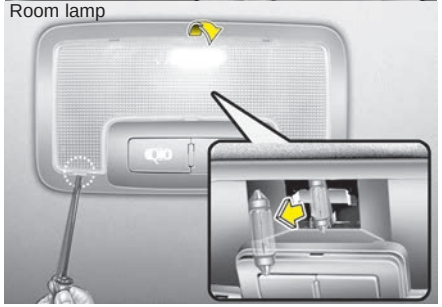
1. Loosen the lens retaining screws with a philips head screwdriver.
2. Remove the lens.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb.
5. Reinstall the lens securely with the lens retaining screws.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:51 PM Page 98

Map lamp

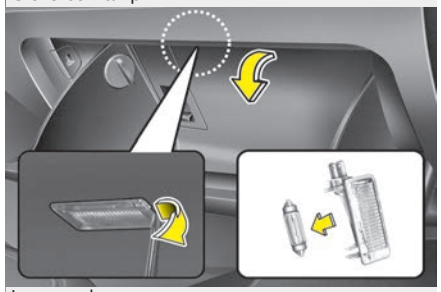


Room lamp

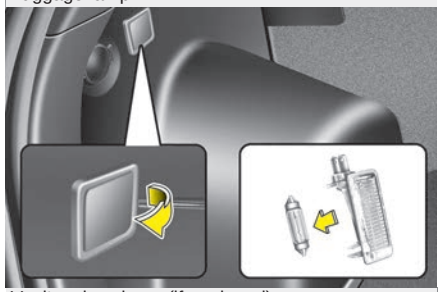


OED076046/OED076047

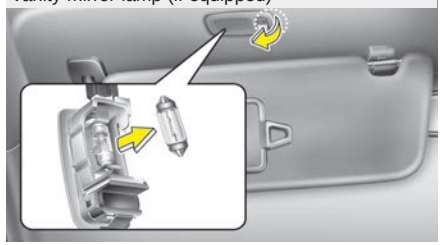
Glove box lamp



Luggage lamp



Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



OSL070044/OSL070043/OSL070042

Interior light bulb replacement

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 99

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

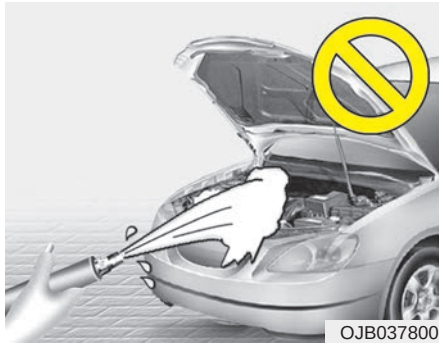
After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.***
  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.



OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 100

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 101

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 102

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 103

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 104

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a vinyle cleaner, see instructions for correct usage.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 105

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized Kia dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system off by pressing the ESP switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESP system back on by pressing the ESP switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 106

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electric devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 107

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

SLE ENG 7.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 108

Diesel Particulate Filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot emitted from the vehicle.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot.

However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at low speed for long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this particular case, the amount of soot is out of detection limit, the soot oxidation process by engine control system may not happen and the malfunction indicator light may blink.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light continues to be blinked in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you visit an authorized Kia dealer and then check the DPF system.

If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 1

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions 8-2
Engine 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-3
Load and speed capacity tires 8-4
Tires and wheels 8-4
Luggage volume 8-5
Gross vehicle weight 8-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-6
• **Recommended SAE viscosity number** 8-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-9
Vehicle certification label 8-9
Engine number 8-10
Tire specification and pressure label 8-10
Declaration of conformity 8-11

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 2

DIMENSIONS

Item			mm (in)
Overall length			4,440 (174.8)
Overall width			1,855 (73.0)
Overall height	Except Europe	Unladen	1,635
			1,645*1
	For Europe	1up	1,630
			1,640*1
Front tread			1,615 (63.6)*2 1,607 (63.3)*3 1,597 (62.9)*4
Rear tread			1,616 (63.6)*2 1,608 (63.3)*3 1,598 (62.9)*4
Wheelbase			2,640 (103.9)

*1 with roof rack
*2 with 215/70R16 tire
*3 with 225/60R17 tire
*4 with 235/55R18 tire

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline 1.6	Gasoline 2.0	Diesel 1.7	Diesel R2.0
Displacement cc (cu. in)	1,591 (97.09)	1,999 (121.99)	1,685 (102.8)	1,995 (121.74)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	77X85.4 (3.03X3.36)	81X97 (3.19X3.81)	77.2X90 (3.04X3.81)	84X90 (3.30X3.54)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4. In-line	4. In-line	4. In-line	4. In-line

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 3

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb	Wattage	Type
Headlights (Low)	55 or 35 (HID)*1	H7
Headlights (High)	55	H7U
Front turn signal lights	21	B21
Position lights	5 or LED*2	2AJ/LED
Side repeater lights*	5 or LED*2	2CP/49J/LED
Front fog lights*	27	H27
Conering lamp	27	H27
Rear fog light	21	I11
Stop and tail lights	21/5	L05
Rear turn signal lights	21	H24
Back-up lights	16	3J2
High mounted stop light*	5 or LED*2	LED
License plate lights	5	1A
Map lamps	10	9Z
Room lamps	8	10B
Luggage lamp*	5	1A
Glove box lamp*	5	1A
Vanity mirror lamps*	5	2B

* if equipped

*1 HID (High intensity discharge)

*2 LED (Light-emitting diode)

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 4

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure bar (psi, kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque kg•m (lb•ft, N•m)
			Normal load (+)		Maximum load (+)		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	215/70R16	6.5J×16	2.3 (33, 230)	2.3 (33, 230)	2.6 *1 (38, 260) 2.3 *2 (33, 230)	2.7 *1 (39, 270) 2.3 *2 (33, 230)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	225/60R17	6.5J×17					
	235/55R18	7.0J×18					

*1 : For Europe *2 : Except Europe

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.
If not, that affects driving performance.

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TIRES

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	km/h
Full size tire	215/70R16	6.5Jx16	100	800	H	210
	225/60R17	6.5Jx17	99	775	H	210
	235/55R18	7.0JX18	100	800	H	210

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX *2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 5

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

kg (lbs)

Gasoline 1.6		Gasoline 2.0				Diesel 1.7	Diesel 2.0		
2WD		2WD		4WD		2WD	2WD	4WD	
M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	M/T	M/T	M/T	AT
1,830 (4,034)	1,940 (4,277)	1,980 (4,365)		2,030 (4,475)		1,940 (4,276)	2,090 (4,607)	2,140 (4,717)	

LUGGAGE VOLUME

Item		5 Seater
VDA	MIN.	465 *l* (16.4 cu.ft)
	MAX.	1,353 *l* (47.8 cu.ft)

Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.
Max : Behind front seat to roof.

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 6

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Lubricant</th><th>Volume</th><th>Classification</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Engine oil *1 *2 *3
(drain and refill)

Recommends

Shell HELIX Motor oils</td><td rowspan="3">Gasoline Engine</td><td colspan="2">1.6L</td><td>3.6 l (3.8 US qt.)</td><td>ACEA A5 (or above)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">2.0L</td><td>MPI</td><td rowspan="2">4.0 l (4.16 US qt.)</td><td>API SM & ILSAC GF-4 (or above), ACEA A5 (or above)</td></tr>
<tr><td>GDI</td><td>ACEA A5 (or above)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Diesel Engine</td><td rowspan="2">1.7L</td><td>with DPF *4</td><td>5.3 l (5.60 US qt.)</td><td>ACEA C2 or C3</td></tr>
<tr><td>without DPF *4</td><td>5.3 l (5.60 US qt.)</td><td>ACEA B4</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">2.0L</td><td>with DPF *4</td><td rowspan="2">7.6 l (8.03 US qt.)</td><td>ACEA C2 or C3</td></tr>
<tr><td>without DPF *4</td><td>ACEA B4</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Engine oil
consumption</td><td colspan="4">Normal driving condition</td><td>MAX. 1 l / 1,500 km</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Severe driving condition</td><td>MAX. 1 l / 1,000 km</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Manual transaxle fluid</td><td rowspan="3">Gasoline Engine</td><td colspan="2">1.6L</td><td>1.8 ~ 1.9 l
(1.90 ~ 2.01 US qt.)</td><td rowspan="5">API GL-4, SAE 75W/85</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">2.0L</td><td>MPI</td><td rowspan="2">2.1 ~ 2.2 l
(2.22 ~ 2.32 US qt.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>GDI</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Diesel Engine</td><td colspan="2">1.7L</td><td>1.9 ~ 2.0 l
(2.01 ~ 2.11 US qt.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">2.0L</td><td>1.8 ~ 1.9 l
(1.90 ~ 2.01 US qt.)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Automatic transaxle fluid</td><td rowspan="2">Gasoline Engine</td><td colspan="2">1.6L</td><td>7.3 l (7.7 US qt.)</td><td rowspan="3">MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV
NOCA ATF SP-IV, Kia genuine ATF SP-IV</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">2.0L</td><td>7.1 l (7.5 US qt.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Diesel Engine</td><td>7.8 l (8.24 US qt.)</td></tr>
</table>

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 We recommend use the engine oils approved by Kia Motors. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

*4 Diesel Particulate Filter

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 7

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Coolant	Gasoline Engine	6.7 l (7.08 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
	Diesel Engine	8.5 l (8.98 US qt.)	
Brake/clutch fluid		0.7 ~ 0.8 l (0.7 ~ 08 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Rear differential oil (4WD)		0.65 l (0.69 US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX X or equivalent)
Transfer case oil (4WD)		0.6 l (0.63 US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX X or equivalent)
Fuel		58 l (15.32 US gal.)	Refer to “Fuel requirements” in section 1

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:52 PM Page 8

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

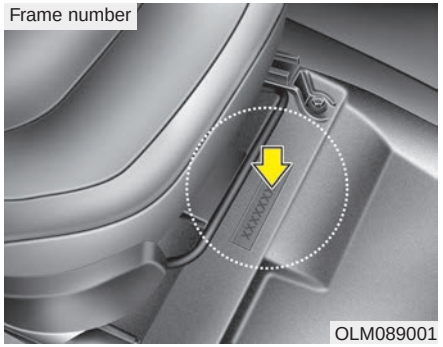
When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

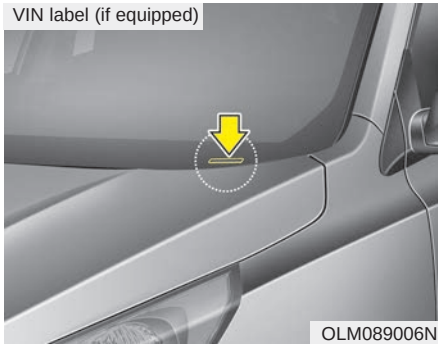
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil (1.6L GDI/2.0L GDI)										
										20W-50
										15W-40
										10W-30
										5W-30, 5W-40
Gasoline Engine Oil (2.0L MPI)										
										0W-40, 5W-20, 5W-30, 5W-40
Diesel Engine Oil (1.7L)										
										15W-40
										10W-30
										5W-30
										0W-30
Diesel Engine Oil (2.0L)										
										15W-40
										10W-30/40
										5W-30/40
										0W-30/40

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:53 PM Page 9

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

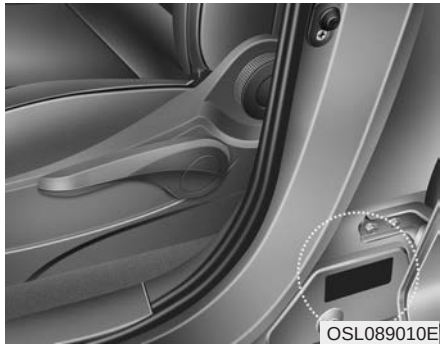


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

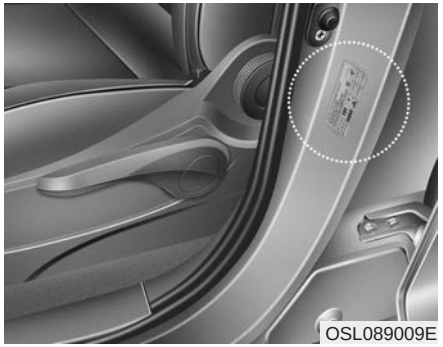
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:53 PM Page 10

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



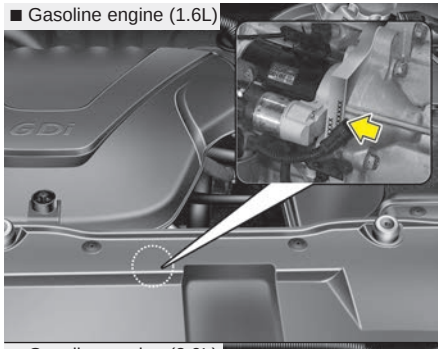
OSL089009E

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

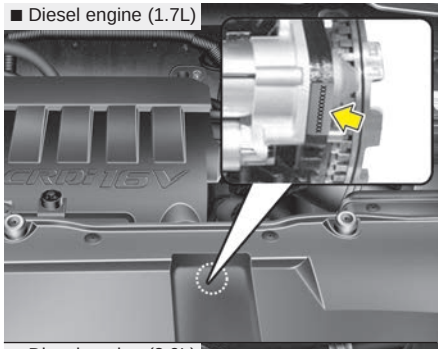
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER

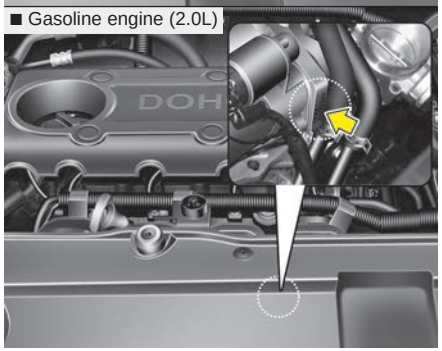
■ Gasoline engine (1.6L)



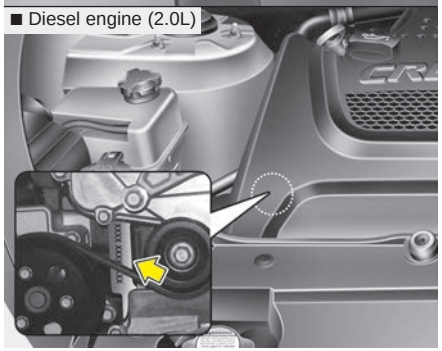
■ Diesel engine (1.7L)



■ Gasoline engine (2.0L)



■ Diesel engine (2.0L)



OEL08003/OLM089003

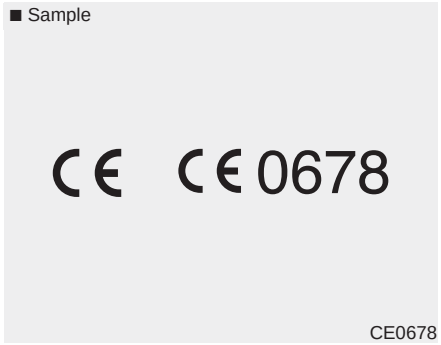
OEL080004/OLM089004

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

SLE ENG 8.QXP 1/15/2015 2:53 PM Page 11

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Sample



CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;

http://www.kia-hotline.com

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 1

Index

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 2

A

Active ECO 5-52
Air bag warning and indicator 3-47
Air bag warning label 3-66
Air bags 3-43
  Air bag warning and indicator 3-47
  Air bag warning label 3-66
  Curtain air bag 3-58
  Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat 3-46
  Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-51
  Inflation and non-inflation conditions 3-59
  Operation 3-44
  Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch 3-54
  Side air bag 3-56
  SRS Care 3-64
  SRS components and functions 3-48
Air cleaner 7-55
Airconditioning system
  Automatic climate control system 4-110
  Manual climate control system 4-102
Antenna 4-132
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-37
Appearance care 7-99
  Exterior care 7-99
  Interior care 7-104
Armed stage 4-12
Armrest (rear) 3-14
Audio system 4-132
  Antenna 4-132
  Aux, USB and iPod® port 4-134
  Steering wheel audio control 4-133
Auto light position 4-90
Auto start - ISG 5-15
Auto stop - ISG 5-14
Automatic climate control system 4-110
  Air conditioning 4-116
  Automatic heating and air conditioning 4-111
  Manual heating and air conditioning 4-112
Automatic transaxle 5-21
  Shift-lock override 5-24
  Sports mode 5-23
Aux, USB and iPod® port 4-134
Average fuel consumption 4-49
Average speed 4-50

B

Battery 7-62
Battery replacement (Remote keyless entry) 4-8
Battery replacement (Smart Key) 4-11
Battery saver function 4-88
Before driving 5-3
Brake system 5-34
  Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-37

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 3

Downhill brake control (DBC) 5-44
Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-39
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 5-47
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-44
Parking brake 5-35
Power brakes 5-34
TSA (Trailer stability assist).....5-42
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-43
Brakes/clutch fluid.....7-51
Bulb replacement 7-90
Bulb wattage 8-3
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button.....5-8

C

Camera see the Rearview camera 4-87
Capacities (Lubricants) 8-6
Care
Exterior care 7-99
Interior care 7-104
Tire care 7-65
Cargo security screen 4-128
Center console storage.....4-121
Central door lock switch 4-16
Chains - Tire 5-60
Checking tire inflation pressure.....7-66
Child restraint system 3-32
ISOFIX system 3-38
Seat belt 3-34
Tether anchor system 3-37
Child-protector rear door lock 4-18
Climate control air filter 7-57
Clothes hanger 4-127
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster 4-43
Coolant.....7-49
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant 7-49
Crankcase emission control system.....7-105
Cruise control system 5-48
To set cruise control speed 5-49
Cup holder 4-124
Curtain air bag 3-58

D

Dashboard illumination,
see instrument panel illumination 4-44
Dashboard, see instrument cluster 4-43
Day/night rearview mirror 4-39
Daytime running light 4-92
Defogging (Windshield).....4-119
Defroster 4-101
Outside mirror defroster 4-101
Rear window defroster 4-101
Wiper deicer 4-101
Defrosting (Windshield).....4-119
Digital clock 4-126

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 4

Dimensions 8-2
Disarmed stage.....4-13
Display illumination,
see instrument panel illumination 4-44
Displays, see instrument cluster 4-43
Distance to empty 4-49
Do not install a child restraint on the
front passenger's seat.....3-46
Door locks 4-15
Central door lock switch 4-16
Child-protector rear door lock 4-18
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 4-16
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 4-15
Downhill brake control (DBC) 5-44
Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-51
Driving at night 5-56
Driving in flooded areas 5-57
Driving in the rain 5-57
Driving off-road.....5-58
Driving time.....4-51

E

ECM mirror 4-39
ECO ON/OFF mode 4-51
Economical operation 5-53
Electric chromic mirror 4-39
Electric power steering 4-34
Electronic stability control (ESC) 5-39
Emergency starting 6-5
Jump starting 6-5
Push starting 6-7
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS).....5-47
Emergency tailgate safety release 4-20
Emergency while driving.....6-3
Emission control system 7-105
Crankcase emission control system 7-105
Evaporative emission control System 7-105
Exhaust emission control system 7-106
Engine 8-2
Engine compartment 2-4
Engine coolant 7-49
Engine does not start 6-4
Engine number.....8-10
Engine oil.....7-47
Engine overheats 6-8
Engine start/stop button 5-8
Engine start/stop button position 5-8
Illuminated engine start/stop button.....5-8
Starting the engine 5-11
Engine start/stop button illumination 5-8
Engine start/stop button position.....5-8
Engine temperature gauge 4-45
Evaporative emission control System 7-105
Exhaust emission control system.....7-106
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-44

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 5

Exterior care....7-99
Exterior features....4-130
Roof rack....4-130

F

Flat tire....6-9
Changing tires....6-10
Jack and tools....6-9
Jack label....6-16
Removing and storing the spare tire....6-10
Tire Mobility Kit....6-18
FLEX STEER....4-37
Floor mat anchor(s)....4-127
Fluid
Brakes/clutch fluid....7-51
Washer fluid....7-52
Folding the outside rearview mirror....4-41
Folding the rear seat....3-15
Four wheel drive (4WD)....5-27
Front fog light....4-92
Front seat adjustment - Manual....3-4
Front seat adjustment - power....3-6
Front seat warmer....3-11
Fuel door see the Fuel filler lid....4-27
Fuel filler lid....4-27
Fuel filter....7-53
Fuel Gauge....4-46
Fuel requirements....1-3
Diesel engine....1-5
Gasoline engine....1-3
Fuses....7-75
Fuse/relay panel description....7-80
Inner panel fuse....7-76
Main fuse....7-78
Memory fuse....7-77
Multi fuse....7-79

G

Gauges....4-44
Glove box....4-121
Glove box cooling....4-122
Glove box lamp....4-100
Gross vehicle weight....8-5

H

Hazard warning flasher....6-2
Hazard warning flasher....4-87
Hazardous driving conditions....5-55
Headlight bulb replacement....7-90
Headlight escort function....4-88
Headlight leveling device....4-93
Headlight position....4-89
Headlight washer....4-93

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 6

Headlight welcome function 4-88
Headrest(front).....3-8
Headrest(rear) 3-12
Heated steering wheel 4-35
Heater
Automatic climate control system 4-110
Manual climate control system 4-102
Height adjustment 3-21
High - beam operation 4-90
Highway driving 5-58
Hill-start assist control (HAC).....5-44
Hood.....4-25
Horn 4-36
How to use this manual 1-2

I

Ignition switch illumination.....5-4
Ignition switch position 5-4
Immobilizer system 4-5
Inflation and non-inflation conditions 3-59
Inner panel fuse 7-76
Inside rearview mirror 4-39
Instant fuel consumption 4-50
Instrument cluster 4-43
Gauges 4-44
Instrument panel illumination 4-44
Warnings and indicator lights.....4-52
Warnings and indicator lights.....4-65
Instrument panel overview 2-3
Interior care 7-104
Interior features 4-124
Cargo security screen 4-128
Clothes hanger 4-127
Cup holder 4-124
Digital clock 4-126
Floor mat anchor(s) 4-127
Luggage net (holder) 4-128
Power outlet 4-126
Sunvisor 4-125
Interior light 4-98
Glove box lamp 4-100
Interior light welcome function 4-99
Luggage room lamp 4-99
Map lamp 4-98
Room lamp 4-98
Vanity mirror lamp 4-100
Interior light welcome function 4-99
Interior overview 2-2
ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system 5-14
Auto start 5-15
Auto stop 5-14
ISOFIX system 3-38

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 7

J

Jack and tools....6-9
Jack label....6-16
Jump starting....6-5

K

Key number....4-4
Key operations....4-4
Key positions....5-4
  Ignition switch position....5-4
  Illuminated ignition switch....5-4
  Starting the engine....5-5
Keys....4-4
  Immobilizer system....4-5
  Key operations....4-4
  Record your key number....4-4

L

Label
  Air bag warning label....3-66
  Tire sidewall labeling....7-70
  Tire specification and pressure label....8-10
Lane change signals....4-91
Lap/shoulder belt....3-20
Light bulbs....7-90
Lighting....4-88
  Battery saver function....4-88
  Daytime running light....4-92
  Front fog light....4-92
  Headlight escort function....4-88
  Headlight leveling device....4-93
  Headlight washer....4-93
  Headlight welcome function....4-88
  High - beam operation....4-90
  Lane change signals....4-91
  Lighting control....4-89
  Rear fog light....4-92
  Turn signals....4-91
Lighting control....4-89
  Auto light position....4-90
  Headlight position....4-89
  Parking light position....4-89
Load and speed capacity tires....8-4
Lubricants and capacities....8-6
Luggage box....4-123
Luggage net (holder)....4-128
Luggage room lamp....4-99
Luggage volume....8-5

M

Main fuse....7-78
Maintenance

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 8

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-44
Maintenance services 7-7
Owner maintenance 7-9
Scheduled maintenance service 7-11
Tire maintenance 7-70
Maintenance schedule 7-9
Maintenance services 7-7
Manual climate control system 4-102
Air conditioning 4-106
Climate control air filter 4-109
Heating and air conditioning 4-102
Manual transaxle 5-18
Map lamp 4-98
Memory fuse 7-77
Memory fuse 7-77
Mirrors 4-39
Day/night rearview mirror 4-39
Electric chromic mirror 4-39
Inside rearview mirror 4-39
Outside rearview mirror 4-40
Multi fuse 7-79

N

Normal Maintenance schedule 7-12
Normal Maintenance schedule
Except Europe 7-34
For Europe(Gasoline1.6 / Diesel) 7-23
For Europe(Gasoline 2.0) 7-12

O

Odometer 4-48
Odometer · Tripmeter/ Trip computer 4-48
Trip Modes 4-48
Oil (Engine) 7-47
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 4-16
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 4-15
Outside rearview mirror 4-40
Folding the outside rearview mirror 4-41
Remote control 4-41
Outside thermometer 4-51
Overheats 6-8
Owner maintenance 7-9

P

Panorama sunroof 4-30
Sunroof open warning 4-30
Resetting the sunroof 4-33
Roller blind 4-33
Sliding the sunroof 4-31
Tilting the sunroof 4-32
Parking assist system 4-71
Front/Rear parking assist system type 4-75
Rear parking assist system type 4-71

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 9

Parking brake 5-35
Parking brake-Hand Type 7-52
Parking light position.....4-89
Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.....3-54
Power brakes 5-34
Power outlet 4-126
Power window lock button 4-24
Precautions (Seat belt).....3-28
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-25

R

Rear fog light 4-92
Rear seat adjustment 3-12
Rear seat warmer 3-14
Rearview camera 4-87
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-65
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....8-6
  Recommended SAE viscosity number.....8-8
Record your key number 4-4
Remote control (Outside rearview mirror) 4-41
Remote keyless entry.....4-7
  Battery replacement 4-8
  Remote keyless entry system operations 4-7
  Transmitter precautions 4-7
Remote keyless entry system operations.....4-7
Replacement light bulb 7-90
Resetting the sunroof.....4-33
RKE see the Remote keyless entry 4-7
Road warning.....6-2
Rocking the vehicle 5-55
Roller blind 4-33
Roof rack 4-130
Room lamp.....4-98
Rotation (Tire) 7-67

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-11
Seat belt restraint system 3-18
Seat belt warning 3-19
Seat belts 3-18
  3-point rear center belt 3-22
  Height adjustment.....3-21
  Lap/shoulder belt 3-20
  Precautions 3-28
  Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-25
  Seat belt restraint system 3-18
  Seat belt warning 3-19
Seatback pocket 3-12
Seats 3-2
  Armrest (rear).....3-14
  Folding the rear seat.....3-15
  Front seat adjustment - Manual 3-4
  Front seat adjustment - power 3-6
  Front seat warmer.....3-11

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 10

Headrest(front) 3-8
Headrest(rear) 3-12
Rear seat adjustment....3-12
Rear seat warmer 3-14
Seatback pocket 3-12
Shift-lock override - Automatic transaxle 5-24
Side air bag 3-56
Sliding the sunroof....4-31
Smart key 4-9
Battery replacement 4-11
Precautions 4-10
Smart key function 4-9
Smart key system operations 4-9
Smart key function....4-9
Smart key precautions 4-10
Smart key system operations 4-9
Smart parking assist system (SPAS) 4-77
Non-operating condition....4-78
Operating condition 4-78
Operation way 4-81
Smooth cornering....5-56
Snow tires 5-59
Spare tire
Changing tires....6-10
Removing and storing the spare tire 6-10
Special driving conditions 5-55
Driving at night 5-56
Driving in flooded areas....5-57
Driving in the rain 5-57
Driving off-road 5-58
Hazardous driving conditions....5-55
Highway driving....5-58
Rocking the vehicle 5-55
Smooth cornering 5-56
Speedometer....4-44
Sports mode - Automatic transaxle 5-23
SRS Care 3-64
SRS components and functions 3-48
Starting difficulties, see engine does not start 6-4
Starting the engine - With a smart key 5-11
Starting the engine - With an ignition key....5-5
Steering wheel 4-34
Electric power steering....4-34
FLEX STEER....4-37
Heated steering wheel 4-35
Horn 4-36
Tilt and telescopic steering....4-35
Steering wheel audio control 4-133
Storage compartment 4-121
Center console storage 4-121
Glove box 4-121
Glove box cooling 4-122
Luggage box 4-123
Sunglass holder....4-122
Sunglass holder 4-122
Sunroof open warning 4-30

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 11

Sunvisor 4-125

T

Tachometer.....4-45
Tailgate.....4-19
Emergency tailgate safety release 4-20
Tether anchor system 3-37
Theft-alarm stage.....4-13
Theft-Ararm System 4-12
Armed stage 4-12
Disarmed stage 4-13
Theft-alarm stage 4-13
Tilt and telescopic steering 4-35
Tilting the sunroof 4-32
Tire chains 5-60
Tire Mobility Kit 6-18
Tire pressure monitoring system 6-25
changing a tire with TPMS 6-28
Malfunction indicator.....6-27
Tire rotation 7-67
Tire specification and pressure label 8-10
Tires and wheels 8-4
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-66
Low aspect ratio tire.....7-74
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-65
Tire care 7-65
Tire maintenance 7-70
Tire replacement.....7-69
Tire rotation 7-67
Tire sidewall labeling 7-70
Tire traction 7-70
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-68
Wheel replacement.....7-70
Towing 6-30
Emergency towing 6-32
Removable towing hook.....6-31
Trailer Towing 5-63
Transaxle - Automatic transaxle 5-21
Transaxle - Manual transaxle.....5-18
Transaxle Shift Indicator 4-47
Transmitter precautions 4-7
Trip computer.....4-48
Average fuel consumption 4-49
Average speed 4-50
Distance to empty.....4-49
Driving time 4-51
ECO ON/OFF mode.....4-51
Instant fuel consumption 4-50
Odometer 4-48
Outside thermometer 4-51
Tripmeter 4-49
Trip Modes.....4-48
Tripmeter 4-49
TSA (Trailer stability assist) 5-42
Turn signals 4-91

SLE ENG INDEX.QXP 1/15/2015 2:54 PM Page 12

V

Vanity mirror lamp....4-100
Vehicle break-in process 1-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN)....8-9
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-43
Vehicle weight 5-72

W

Warnings and indicator lights 4-52
Warnings and indicator lights 4-65
Washer fluid....7-52
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-68
Wheel replacement 7-70
Windows 4-21
Power window lock button....4-24
Windshield defrosting and defogging 4-119
Windshield washers (front) 4-96
Windshield washers (rear) 4-97
Windshield wipers (front) 4-95
Windshield wipers (rear) 4-97
Winter driving 5-59
Snow tires....5-59
Tire chains 5-60
Wiper blades 7-59
Wipers and washers 4-94
Windshield washers (front) 4-96
Windshield washers (rear) 4-97
Windshield wipers (front)....4-95
Windshield wipers (rear) 4-97

ETC

3-point rear center belt 3-22
4WD (Four wheel drive) 5-27